

2011 EDITION

---

**TENNESSEE RULES**

**OF**

**PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT**

---

Approved September 29, 2010 and amended October 12, 2010  
Effective January 1, 2011





2011 EDITION

---

**TENNESSEE RULES**

**OF**

**PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT**

---

Approved September 29, 2010 and amended October 12, 2010  
Effective January 1, 2011



**©2010 Tennessee Bar Association**  
**221 Fourth Avenue North, Suite 400**  
**Nashville, TN 37219-2198**

The index and finding aids to the Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct are adapted from an index contained in *Model Rules of Professional Conduct* (2010), copyrighted by the American Bar Association. All rights reserved. Reprinted with permission.

**Tennessee Bar Association**  
**Standing Committee on**  
**Ethics and Professional Responsibility**  
**2010-2011**

**Chair**

Brian S. Faughnan, Memphis

**Reporters**

Prof. Carl A. Pierce, Knoxville

Prof. Ernest F. Lidge III, Memphis

Elena V. Babaeva, Nashville

George W. Bishop III, Nashville

John T. Blankenship, Murfreesboro

Paul Campbell III, Chattanooga

John Chambers, Nashville

W. Thomas Dillard, Knoxville

Kacey L. Faughnan, Memphis

John W. Gill Jr., Knoxville

R. Mark Glover, Memphis

Frank Grace Jr., Nashville

Thomas C. Greenholtz, Chattanooga

Albert C. Harvey, Memphis

William J. Haynes III, Nashville

Michael W. Higginbotham, Memphis

Charles A. High Jr., Nashville

Barbara D. Holmes, Nashville

W. Lewis Jenkins Jr., Dyersburg

Nancy S. Jones, Nashville

Susan L. Kay, Nashville

Hugh F. Kendall, Chattanooga

Randall L. Kinnard, Nashville

Henry A. Martin, Nashville

Lucian T. Pera, Memphis

Jimmie Lynn Ramsaur, Nashville

William S. Rutchow, Nashville

Charles L. Trotter Jr., Huntingdon

Christopher T. Varner, Chattanooga

Ellen B. Vergos, Memphis

James A. Vick, Nashville

Mark Vorder-Bruegge Jr., Memphis

David Wade, Memphis

Sheree Carroll Wright, Nashville

# — CONTENTS —

<b>Preface</b> .....	1
<b>Chair’s Introduction</b> .....	3
<b>Preamble and Scope</b> .....	7
<b>CHAPTER 1. The Client-Lawyer Relationship</b> .....	13
<b>Rule 1.0</b> Terminology .....	13
<b>Rule 1.1</b> Competence .....	18
<b>Rule 1.2</b> Scope of Representation and Allocation of Authority Between Client and Lawyer .....	20
<b>Rule 1.3</b> Diligence .....	24
<b>Rule 1.4</b> Communication .....	26
<b>Rule 1.5</b> Fees .....	29
<b>Rule 1.6</b> Confidentiality of Information .....	34
<b>Rule 1.7</b> Conflict of Interest: Current Clients .....	42
<b>Rule 1.8</b> Conflict of Interest: Current Clients: Specific Rules .....	55
<b>Rule 1.9</b> Duties to Former Clients .....	63
<b>Rule 1.10</b> Imputation of Conflicts of Interest: General Rule .....	69
<b>Rule 1.11</b> Special Conflicts of Interest for Former and Current Government Officers and Employees .....	74
<b>Rule 1.12</b> Former Judge or Arbitrator .....	78

**Rule 1.13**  
Organizational Clients .....80

**Rule 1.14**  
Client With Diminished Capacity .....85

**Rule 1.15**  
Safekeeping Property and Funds .....89

**Rule 1.16**  
Declining or Terminating Representation .....94

**Rule 1.17**  
Sale of Law Practice .....98

**Rule 1.18**  
Duties to Prospective Client .....102

**CHAPTER 2. The Lawyer as Counselor, Intermediary,  
and Dispute Resolution Neutral .....105**

**Rule 2.1**  
Advisor.....105

**Rule 2.2**  
Lawyer Serving as an Intermediary Between Clients 107

**Rule 2.3**  
Evaluation for Use by Third Persons .....113

**Rule 2.4**  
Lawyer as a Dispute Resolution Neutral .....116

**CHAPTER 3. Advocate .....122**

**Rule 3.1**  
Meritorious Claims and Contentions .....122

**Rule 3.2**  
Expediting Litigation .....123

**Rule 3.3**  
Candor Toward the Tribunal .....124

**Rule 3.4**  
Fairness to Opposing Party and Counsel .....131

**Rule 3.5**  
Impartiality and Decorum of the Tribunal .....134

**Rule 3.6**  
Trial Publicity .....136

<b>Rule 3.7</b>	
Lawyer as Witness .....	139
<b>Rule 3.8</b>	
Special Responsibilities of a Prosecutor .....	141
<b>Rule 3.9</b>	
Advocate in Non-Adjudicative Proceedings .....	144
<b>CHAPTER 4. Transactions With Persons</b>	
<b>Other Than Clients</b> .....	145
<b>Rule 4.1</b>	
Truthfulness in Statements to Others .....	145
<b>Rule 4.2</b>	
Communication With a Person Represented by Counsel .....	149
<b>Rule 4.3</b>	
Dealing With an Unrepresented Person .....	152
<b>Rule 4.4</b>	
Respect for the Rights of Third Persons .....	153
<b>CHAPTER 5. Law Firms, Legal Departments, and Legal Service Organizations</b> .....	155
<b>Rule 5.1</b>	
Responsibilities of Partners, Managers and Supervisory Lawyers .....	155
<b>Rule 5.2</b>	
Responsibilities of a Subordinate Lawyer .....	158
<b>Rule 5.3</b>	
Responsibilities Regarding Nonlawyer Assistants ..	159
<b>Rule 5.4</b>	
Professional Independence of a Lawyer .....	161
<b>Rule 5.5</b>	
Unauthorized Practice of Law; Multijurisdictional Practice of Law .....	163
<b>Rule 5.6</b>	
Restrictions on Right to Practice .....	169
<b>Rule 5.7</b>	
Responsibilities Regarding Law-Related Services ..	170

<b>CHAPTER 6. Public Service</b> .....	173
<b>Rule 6.1</b>	
Pro Bono Publico Service .....	173
<b>Rule 6.2</b>	
Accepting Appointments.....	177
<b>Rule 6.3</b>	
Membership in Legal Services Organization .....	178
<b>Rule 6.4</b>	
Law Reform Activities Affecting Client Interests ....	179
<b>Rule 6.5</b>	
Nonprofit Court-Annexed Limited Legal Services Programs.....	180
 <b>CHAPTER 7. Information About Legal Services</b> .....	182
<b>Rule 7.1</b>	
Communications Concerning a Lawyer’s Services ..	182
<b>Rule 7.2</b>	
Advertising .....	184
<b>Rule 7.3</b>	
Solicitation of Potential Clients .....	186
<b>Rule 7.4</b>	
Communication of Fields of Practice and Specialization .....	190
<b>Rule 7.5</b>	
Firm Names and Letterheads .....	192
<b>Rule 7.6</b>	
Intermediary Organizations.....	194
 <b>CHAPTER 8. Maintaining the Integrity of the Profession</b> ..	196
<b>Rule 8.1</b>	
Bar Admission and Disciplinary Matters .....	196
<b>Rule 8.2</b>	
Judicial and Legal Officials .....	198
<b>Rule 8.3</b>	
Reporting Professional Misconduct .....	199
<b>Rule 8.4</b>	
Misconduct .....	201

**Rule 8.5**

Disciplinary Authority; Choice of Law.....204

**APPENDICES** .....207

**Appendix A:** Topical Index to the Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct .....207

**Appendix B:** Cross-Reference of Tennessee Code of Professional Responsibility Provisions Related to Particular Provisions of the Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct .....227

**— PREFACE TO 2011 EDITION —**

In August, 2002, the Tennessee Supreme Court adopted new ethical rules based upon the American Bar Association's Model Rules of Professional Conduct. Those new rules were the culmination of a seven year process begun by the Tennessee Bar Association to bring our ethical rules into line with the majority of jurisdictions in the United States. The new rules and the ability to interpret them in the broader context of the issues confronting lawyers across the country have been of great benefit to Tennessee lawyers and to the public that they serve.

In connection with the adoption of the new Model Rules, the Tennessee Bar Association published the predecessor of this volume for distribution to members of the bar. In the preface to that edition, President Al Harvey noted that rulemaking of this nature is a "dynamic and developing process that requires our constant attention." Such is indeed the case, and this 2011 edition of the Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct reflects that process.

Even as the Tennessee Supreme Court adopted Model Rules in 2002, the TBA's Standing Committee on Ethics and Professional Responsibility was aware that significant improvements in the ABA's Model Rules were being made, improvements that necessarily must be considered for application in Tennessee. Accordingly, the Committee again spent a period of years reviewing these latest ABA revisions and state adoptions, and in June, 2008, proposed a revised set of lawyer ethics rules for Tennessee. The TBA published its proposal and sought comments from the members of the bar and other interested parties. In May, 2009, the TBA petitioned the Tennessee Supreme Court to adopt the proposed amendments, which were largely adopted in September, 2011, to be effective January 1, 2011. In its order adopting the revisions, the Supreme Court expressed its appreciation "for the exceptional efforts taken by the Tennessee Bar Association in developing its proposed revision of the Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct."

The Tennessee Bar Association acknowledges the valuable contributions of its tireless Standing Committee on Ethics and Professional Responsibility, and especially the Committee's chairs during this process, Lucian Pera and Brian Faughnan, and the Committee's Reporters, Carl Pierce and Ernest Lidge. Thanks are also due to the officers and members of the TBA Board of Governors during this interval, and to our executive director, Allan Ramsaur, and members of the TBA staff. Also, many attorneys too numerous to mention here participated in the process, from the initial work of drafting and analysis to the argument before the Supreme Court on June 1, 2010.

As President Harvey observed in 2002, the process of updating and revising the Rules of Professional Conduct to guide and serve the members

of the Tennessee Bar is ongoing. We hope that Tennessee lawyers will obtain guidance and direction from these updated rules until such time as developments in law and society require the bar and the Court to give them further attention and revision.

Sincerely,  
Sam D. Elliott, President  
Tennessee Bar Association  
October, 2010

**— CHAIR'S INTRODUCTION TO 2011 EDITION —**

I'm not psychic, but I might be able to guess what you're thinking as you crack open this pristine new edition of the Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct: More changes? Weren't the ethics rules just recently revised a few years ago? Why did the rules need to be changed yet again? The answers are: Yes, yes (but recently is a relative term, of course) and I'm so glad you asked.

In 2003, Tennessee lawyers were confronted with a watershed change: a move from ethics rules patterned after the ABA Model Code of Professional Responsibility to ethics rules patterned after the ABA Model Rules of Professional Conduct. If those revisions can be fairly characterized as a complete overhaul of Tennessee's lawyer ethics rules, then the revisions effective January 1, 2011 are equally fairly characterized as being a tune-up.

In saying that, however, I do not mean in any way to minimize the importance of this tune-up as the result is that, on January 1, 2011, Tennessee lawyers will be able to proudly state that we practice law under what are, in many ways, state-of-the-art ethics rules.

As the chair of the TBA Standing Committee on Ethics and Professional Responsibility, the TBA Committee that was primarily responsible for the drafting of, and advocating for, proposed revisions to the ethics rules, I have the distinct honor of being able to introduce these rules to you and to acknowledge the hard work of the members of the Committee, the unflagging support for our rules revision project that a succession of TBA Presidents provided, and the astute, insightful, and deliberative consideration that the Tennessee Supreme Court provided with respect to the TBA's proposed revisions, the overwhelming majority of which were ultimately adopted by the court.

The state-of-the-art ethics rules you hold in your hand are the culmination of a six-year effort that was initiated by my partner, and my predecessor as chair, Lucian T. Pera. When Tennessee's last major revisions to the ethics rules was enacted, our Committee had a strong idea of what the ABA Model Rules might finally look like at the end of the ABA's own Ethics 2000 initiative — having three lawyers Al Harvey, Professor Carl Pierce, and Lucian who were also members of the ABA Committee. Yet, Tennessee's revisions did precede the completion of the ABA Ethics 2000 revisions. Lucian had the foresight in 2004 to understand that even though Tennessee had just adopted new rules effective but one year earlier, it still made sense for our Committee to launch a process underway in other jurisdictions: a comparison of their current state ethics rules to the ABA Model Rules with an eye toward obtaining greater uniformity here appropriate. Had the TBA

not had Lucian as chair of the Committee in 2004, I have no doubt that Tennessee would be many years away from having these state-of-the-art ethics rules in place.

While Lucian was undoubtedly the prime mover of our effort, it is the hard-working members of the Committee who through constant diligence and hard work kept the momentum of that effort alive. Those talented lawyers also recognized that thoughtful consideration always needed to be given to whether Tennessee's existing rules provisions were not, in fact, significantly better than their ABA counterparts and that those improvements should not be lost merely in the name of uniformity. Likewise, the Committee also understood that when inspiration struck us in the form of new ideas that we should pursue them even if doing so meant that the TBA might propose even further deviations from the ABA Model Rules. Words alone do not suffice to properly laud the members of the Committee for all of their hard work and dedication to this effort. Simply put, the members of the Committee are the sharpest and brightest collection of Tennessee lawyers with whom I've ever had the pleasure to be associated.

Two current members of the Committee, and one former Committee member, also deserve to be singled out for their efforts, Professor Carl Pierce, Professor Ernie Lidge and Professor Irma Russell. These three lawyers volunteered to serve as reporters for our Committee during this lengthy rules revision project. Professor Russell had to leave us because of an incredible career opportunity taking her out of state but her contributions to the process before her departure were invaluable. Professor Pierce and Professor Lidge worked diligently, insightfully, creatively, and painstakingly. They also demonstrated remarkable patience in putting up with me serving as their fellow reporter, and I owe them a tremendous debt of gratitude.

As wonderful as the lawyers on the Committee are, this process would not have succeeded without the staunch support of six successive TBA Presidents, Bill Haltom, Larry Wilks, Marcy Eason, Buck Lewis, Gail Ashworth and Sam Elliott. The leadership and constant support, both within Tennessee and outside of Tennessee, of those six remarkable lawyers was invaluable throughout this process in generating momentum for our efforts and keeping the wind at our back. Invaluable is the perfect word to describe the TBA staff as well. Whatever support the Committee needed during this endeavor, and no matter the day or time of day when that support was needed, the most professional bar association staff in the nation delivered. In particular, Allan F. Ramsaur, the TBA's Executive Director, Lynn Pointer, the TBA's Programs Administrator, Barry Kolar, the TBA's Assistant Executive Director and Jenny Jones, Allan's executive assistant, always went above and beyond the call of duty. And, I would be particularly remiss, if I did not acknowledge the talent and enthusiasm that Landry

Butler, the TBA's Publications Coordinator lent to making sure this wonderful book that you hold in your hands not just exists but looks like a work of art.

I also want, on behalf of the TBA and the Committee, to sincerely thank the Tennessee Supreme Court and its staff. These rules are, of course, ultimately the Court's rules and exist only because of the Court's independent decision to adopt them, but the Court showed time and again extraordinary graciousness and hospitality for the efforts of the TBA. From the inception of our efforts and extending to carving out an entire day of its calendar to allow for the presentation of oral argument on a number of significant aspects of the TBA's petition and even in offering such kind words for the TBA and its efforts in the Order adopting these rules, the Court has always treated the Committee not as an entity seeking to meddle with its rules, but as a true partner in an effort to adopt improved ethics rules that will benefit clients and lawyers alike.

My involvement in this process, starting with having the privilege of serving as a reporter for the Committee and culminating in having the honor for two years now of serving as chair has been professionally rewarding beyond measure. But I want to end on a final, personal note. The tremendous patience, understanding, and encouragement given to me over the last six years by my beautiful and brilliant wife, Lane, were otherworldly. The time commitment this process required, the travel to Committee meetings too numerous to count, the late nights and weekends spent creating and poring over redlines and the like frequently resulted in her having to bear the stress and strain of our household singlehandedly — an arrangement entirely unfair when a family has two working parents. Louis Pasteur said that “Luck favors the prepared,” but there is no amount of preparation I could ever have done that would justify my luck in being married to such a wonderful woman.

Brian S. Faughnan  
Chair, TBA Standing Committee on  
Ethics and Professional Responsibility  
Memphis  
October 2010



## TENNESSEE RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

### Tennessee Supreme Court Rule 8

**Rule 8. Rules of Professional Conduct.** — The ethical standards relating to the practice of law and to the administration of law in the courts of this State shall be as hereinafter set out.

#### — PREAMBLE AND SCOPE —

##### **PREAMBLE: A LAWYER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

[1] A lawyer is an expert in law pursuing a learned art in service to clients and in the spirit of public service and engaging in these pursuits as part of a common calling to promote justice and public good. Essential characteristics of the lawyer are knowledge of the law, skill in applying the applicable law to the factual context, thoroughness of preparation, practical and prudential wisdom, ethical conduct and integrity, and dedication to justice and the public good.

[2] A lawyer, as a member of the legal profession, is a representative of clients, an officer of the legal system, and a public citizen having special responsibility for the quality of justice.

[3] As a representative of clients, a lawyer performs various functions. As an advisor, a lawyer provides a client with an informed understanding of the client's legal rights and obligations and explains their practical implications. As an advocate, a lawyer zealously asserts the client's position under the rules of the adversary system. As a negotiator, a lawyer seeks a result advantageous to the client but consistent with requirements of honest dealings with others. As an evaluator, a lawyer acts by examining a client's legal affairs and reporting about them to the client or to others.

[4] In addition to these representational functions, a lawyer may serve as a third-party neutral, a nonrepresentational role helping the parties to resolve a dispute or other matter. Some of these Rules apply directly to lawyers who are or have served as third-party neutrals. *See, e.g.*, RPC 1.12 and RPC 2.4. In addition, there are Rules that apply to lawyers who are not active in the practice of law or to practicing lawyers even when they are acting in a nonprofessional capacity. For example, a lawyer who commits fraud in the conduct of a business is subject to discipline for engaging in conduct involving dishonesty, fraud, deceit, or misrepresentation. *See* RPC 8.4.

[5] In all professional functions a lawyer should be competent, prompt, and diligent. A lawyer should maintain communication with a client concerning the representation. A lawyer should keep in confidence informa-

**Preamble**

tion relating to representation of a client except so far as disclosure is required or permitted by the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law.

[6] A lawyer's conduct should conform to the requirements of the law, both in professional service to clients and in the lawyer's business and personal affairs. A lawyer should use the law's procedures only for legitimate purposes and not to harass or intimidate others. A lawyer should demonstrate respect for the legal system and for those who serve it, including judges, other lawyers, and public officials. While it is a lawyer's duty, when necessary, to challenge the rectitude of official action, it is also a lawyer's duty to uphold legal process.

[7] As a public citizen, a lawyer should seek improvement of the law, access to the legal system, the administration of justice, and the quality of service rendered by the legal profession. As a member of a learned profession, a lawyer should cultivate knowledge of the law beyond its use for clients, employ that knowledge in reform of the law, and work to strengthen legal education. In addition, a lawyer should further the public's understanding of and confidence in the rule of law and the justice system because legal institutions in a constitutional democracy depend on popular participation and support to maintain their authority. A lawyer should be mindful of deficiencies in the administration of justice and of the fact that the poor, and sometimes persons who are not poor, cannot afford adequate legal assistance. Therefore, all lawyers should devote professional time and resources and use civic influence to ensure equal access to our system of justice for all those who because of economic or social barriers cannot afford or secure adequate legal counsel. A lawyer should aid the legal profession in pursuing these objectives and should help the bar regulate itself in the public interest.

[8] Many of a lawyer's professional responsibilities are prescribed in the Rules of Professional Conduct, as well as substantive and procedural law. However, a lawyer is also guided by personal conscience and the approbation of professional peers. A lawyer should strive to attain the highest level of skill, to improve the law and the legal profession, and to exemplify the legal profession's ideals of public service.

[9] A lawyer's responsibilities as a representative of clients, an officer of the legal system, and a public citizen are usually harmonious. Thus, when an opposing party is well represented, a lawyer can be a zealous advocate on behalf of a client and at the same time assume that justice is being done. So also, a lawyer can be sure that preserving client confidences ordinarily serves the public interest because people are more likely to seek legal advice, and thereby heed their legal obligations, when they know their communications will be private.

[10] In the nature of law practice, however, conflicting responsibilities are encountered. Virtually all difficult ethical problems arise from conflict

between a lawyer's responsibilities to clients, to the legal system, and to the lawyer's own interest in remaining an ethical person while earning a satisfactory living. The Rules of Professional Conduct often prescribe terms for resolving such conflicts. Within the framework of these Rules, however, many difficult issues of professional discretion can arise. Such issues must be resolved through the exercise of sensitive professional and moral judgment guided by the basic principles underlying the Rules. These principles include the lawyer's obligation zealously to protect and pursue a client's legitimate interests, within the bounds of the law, while maintaining a professional, courteous, and civil attitude toward all persons involved in the legal system.

[11] The legal profession is largely self-governing. Although other professions also have been granted powers of self-government, the legal profession is unique in this respect because of the close relationship between the profession and the processes of government and law enforcement. This connection is manifested in the fact that ultimate authority over the legal profession is vested largely in the courts.

[12] To the extent that lawyers meet the obligations of their professional calling, the occasion for government regulation is obviated. Self-regulation also helps maintain the legal profession's independence from government domination. An independent legal profession is an important force in preserving government under law, for abuse of legal authority is more readily challenged by a profession whose members are not dependent on government for the right to practice.

[13] The legal profession's relative autonomy carries with it special responsibilities of self-government. The profession has a responsibility to assure that its regulations are conceived in the public interest and not in furtherance of parochial or self-interested concerns of the bar. Every lawyer is responsible for observance of the Rules of Professional Conduct. A lawyer should also aid in securing their observance by other lawyers. Neglect of these responsibilities compromises the independence of the profession and the public interest which it serves.

[14] Lawyers play a vital role in the preservation of society. The fulfillment of this role requires an understanding by lawyers of their relationship to our legal system. The Rules of Professional Conduct, when properly applied, serve to define that relationship.

## **SCOPE**

[15] The Rules of Professional Conduct are rules of reason. They should be interpreted with reference to the purposes of legal representation and of the law itself. Some of the Rules are imperatives, cast in the terms "shall" or "shall not." These define proper conduct for purposes of profes-

**Scope**

sional discipline. Others, generally cast in the term “may,” are permissive and define areas under the Rules in which the lawyer has discretion to exercise professional judgment. No disciplinary action should be taken when the lawyer chooses not to act or acts within the bounds of such discretion. Other Rules define the nature of relationships between the lawyer and others. The Rules are thus partly obligatory and disciplinary and partly constitutive and descriptive in that they define a lawyer’s professional role. Many of the Comments use the term “should.” Comments do not add obligations to the Rules but provide guidance for practicing in compliance with the Rules.

[16] The Rules presuppose a larger legal context shaping the lawyer’s role. That context includes court rules and statutes relating to matters of licensure, laws defining specific obligations of lawyers, and substantive and procedural law in general. The Comments are sometimes used to alert lawyers to their responsibilities under such other law.

[17] Compliance with the Rules, as with all law in an open society, depends primarily upon understanding and voluntary compliance, secondarily upon reinforcement by peer and public opinion and finally, when necessary, upon enforcement through disciplinary proceedings. The Rules do not, however, exhaust the moral and ethical considerations that should inform a lawyer, for no worthwhile human activity can be completely defined by legal rules. The Rules simply provide a framework for the ethical practice of law.

[18] Furthermore, for purposes of determining the lawyer’s authority and responsibility, principles of substantive law external to these Rules determine whether a client-lawyer relationship exists. Most of the duties flowing from the client-lawyer relationship attach only after the client has requested the lawyer to render legal services and the lawyer has agreed to do so. But there are some duties, such as that of confidentiality under RPC 1.6, that attach when the lawyer agrees to consider whether a client-lawyer relationship shall be established. *See* RPC. 1.18. Whether a client-lawyer relationship exists for any specific purpose can depend on the circumstances and may be a question of fact.

[19] Under various legal provisions, including constitutional, statutory, and common law, the responsibilities of government lawyers may differ from those of lawyers in private client-lawyer relationships. Certain government lawyers may be authorized to represent several government agencies, officers, or employees in legal controversies in circumstances where a private lawyer could not represent multiple private clients. Government lawyers in Tennessee are also subject to the Open Meetings Act as interpreted by the Tennessee courts. Further, they may have authority to represent the “public interest” in circumstances where a private lawyer would not be authorized to

do so. These Rules do not abrogate the powers and responsibilities of government lawyers as set forth under federal law or under the Constitution, statutes, or common law of Tennessee. The resolution of any conflict between these Rules and the responsibilities or authority of government lawyers under any such legal provisions is a question of law beyond the scope of these Rules.

[20] Failure to comply with an obligation or prohibition imposed by a Rule is a basis for invoking the disciplinary process. The Rules presuppose that disciplinary assessment of a lawyer's conduct will be made on the basis of the facts and circumstances as they existed at the time of the conduct in question and in recognition of the fact that a lawyer often has to act upon uncertain or incomplete evidence of the situation. Moreover, the Rules presuppose that whether or not discipline should be imposed for a violation, and the severity of a sanction, depend on all the circumstances, such as the willfulness and seriousness of the violation, extenuating factors, and whether there have been previous violations.

[21] Violation of a Rule should not itself give rise to a cause of action against a lawyer nor should it create any presumption in such a case that a legal duty has been breached. In addition, violation of a Rule does not necessarily warrant any other nondisciplinary remedy, such as disqualification of a lawyer in pending litigation. The Rules are designed to provide guidance to lawyers and to provide a structure for regulating conduct through disciplinary agencies. They are not designed to be a basis for civil liability. Furthermore, the purpose of the Rules can be subverted when they are invoked by opposing parties as procedural weapons. The fact that a Rule is a just basis for a lawyer's self-assessment, or for sanctioning a lawyer under the administration of a disciplinary authority, does not imply that an antagonist in a collateral proceeding or transaction has standing to seek enforcement of the Rule. Nevertheless, in some circumstances, a lawyer's violation of a Rule may be relevant in determining whether there was also a breach of the applicable standard of conduct.

[22] Moreover, these Rules are not intended to govern or affect judicial application of either the attorney-client or work product privilege. Those privileges were developed to promote compliance with law and fairness in litigation. In reliance on the attorney-client privilege, clients are entitled to expect that communications within the scope of the privilege will be protected against compelled disclosure. The attorney-client privilege is that of the client and not of the lawyer. The fact that in exceptional situations the lawyer under the Rules has a limited discretion to disclose a client confidence does not vitiate the proposition that, as a general matter, the client has a reasonable expectation that information relating to the client will not be voluntarily disclosed and that disclosure of such information may be

**Scope**

judicially compelled only in accordance with recognized exceptions to the attorney-client and work product privileges.

[23] The Comment accompanying each Rule explains and illustrates the meaning and purpose of the Rule. The Preamble and this note on Scope provide general orientation. The Comments are intended as guides to interpretation, but the text of each Rule is authoritative.

[24] Standard Citation Format: Citations to each Rule of Professional Conduct (“RPC”) shall be in the following format: Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 8, RPC \_\_\_\_.

## CHAPTER 1 THE CLIENT-LAWYER RELATIONSHIP

### RULE 1.0: TERMINOLOGY

(a) “Belief” or “believes” denotes that the person involved actually supposed the fact in question to be true. A person’s belief may be inferred from circumstances.

(b) “Confirmed in writing,” when used in reference to the informed consent of a person, denotes informed consent that is given in writing by the person or a writing that a lawyer promptly transmits to the person confirming an oral informed consent. See paragraph (e) for the definition of “informed consent.” If it is not feasible to obtain or transmit the writing at the time the person gives informed consent, then the lawyer must obtain or transmit it within a reasonable time thereafter.

(c) “Firm” or “law firm” denotes a lawyer or lawyers in a law partnership, professional corporation, sole proprietorship or other association authorized to practice law; or lawyers employed in a legal services organization or the legal department of a corporation, government agency, or other organization.

(d) “Fraud” or “fraudulent” denotes an intentionally false or misleading statement of material fact, an intentional omission from a statement of fact of such additional information as would be necessary to make the statements made not materially misleading, and such other conduct by a person intended to deceive a person or tribunal with respect to a material issue in a proceeding or other matter.

(e) “Informed consent” denotes the agreement by a person to a proposed course of conduct after the lawyer has communicated adequate information and explanation about the material risks of and reasonably available alternatives to the proposed course of conduct.

(f) “Knowingly,” “known,” or “knows” denotes actual awareness of the fact in question. A person’s knowledge may be inferred from circumstances.

(g) “Partner” denotes a partner in a law firm organized as a partnership or professional limited liability partnership, a shareholder in a law firm organized as a professional corporation, a member in a law firm organized as a professional limited liability company, or a sole practitioner who employs other lawyers or nonlawyers in connection with his or her practice.

(h) “Reasonable” or “reasonably,” when used in relation to conduct by a lawyer, denotes the conduct of a reasonably prudent and competent lawyer.

**Rule 1.0**

(i) “Reasonable belief” or “reasonably believes” when used in reference to a lawyer, denotes that the lawyer believes the matter in question and that the circumstances are such that the belief is reasonable.

(j) “Reasonably should know,” when used in reference to a lawyer, denotes that a lawyer of reasonable prudence and competence would ascertain the matter in question.

(k) “Screening” and “screened” denote the isolation of a lawyer from any participation in a matter through the timely imposition of procedures within a firm that are reasonably adequate under the circumstances to protect information that the isolated lawyer is obligated to protect under these Rules or other law.

(l) “Substantial” or “substantially,” when used in reference to degree or extent, denotes a material matter of clear and weighty importance.

(m) “Tribunal” denotes a court (including a special master, referee, judicial commissioner, or other similar judicial official presiding over a court proceeding), an arbitrator in a binding arbitration proceeding, or a legislative body, administrative agency, or other body acting in an adjudicative capacity. A legislative body, administrative agency, or other body acts in an adjudicative capacity when a neutral official, after the presentation of evidence or legal argument by a party or parties, will render a binding legal judgment directly affecting a party’s interests in a particular matter.

(n) “Writing” or “written” denotes a tangible or electronic record of a communication or representation, including handwriting, typewriting, printing, photostating, photography, audio or videorecording, and e-mail. A “signed” writing includes an electronic sound, symbol, or process attached to or logically associated with a writing and executed or adopted by a person with the intent to sign the writing.

(o) “Material” or “materially” denotes something that a reasonable person would consider important in assessing or determining how to act in a matter.

**Comment****Confirmed in Writing**

[1] If it is not feasible to obtain or transmit a written confirmation at the time the client gives informed consent, then the lawyer must obtain or transmit it within a reasonable time thereafter. If a lawyer has obtained a client’s informed consent, the lawyer may act in reliance on that consent so long as it is confirmed in writing within a reasonable time thereafter.

**Firm**

[2] Whether two or more lawyers constitute a firm within paragraph (c) can depend on the specific facts. For example, two practitioners who share office space and occasionally consult or assist each other ordinarily would not be regarded as constituting a firm. However, if they present themselves to the public in a way that suggests that they are a firm or conduct themselves as a firm, they should be regarded as a firm for purposes of the Rules. The terms of any formal agreement between associated lawyers are relevant in determining whether they are a firm, as is the fact that they have mutual access to information concerning the clients they serve. Furthermore, it is relevant in doubtful cases to consider the underlying purpose of the Rule that is involved. A group of lawyers could be regarded as a firm for purposes of the Rule that the same lawyer should not represent opposing parties in litigation, while it might not be so regarded for purposes of the Rule that information acquired by one lawyer is attributed to another.

[3] With respect to the law department of an organization, including a governmental agency, there is ordinarily no question that the members of the department constitute a firm within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct. There can be uncertainty, however, as to the identity of the client. For example, it may not be clear whether the law department of a corporation represents a subsidiary or an affiliated corporation, as well as the corporation by which the members of the department are directly employed. A similar question can arise concerning an unincorporated association and its local affiliates.

[4] Similar questions can also arise with respect to lawyers in legal aid and legal services organizations. Depending upon the structure of the organization, the entire organization or different components of it may constitute a firm or firms for purposes of these Rules.

[5] [Comment intentionally omitted]

**Informed Consent**

[6] Many of the Rules of Professional Conduct require the lawyer to obtain the informed consent of a client or other person (e.g., a former client or, under certain circumstances, a prospective client) before accepting or continuing representation or pursuing a course of conduct. *See, e.g.*, RPCs 1.2(c), 1.6(a) and 1.7(b). The communication necessary to obtain such consent will vary according to the Rule involved and the circumstances giving rise to the need to obtain informed consent. The lawyer must make reasonable efforts to ensure that the client or other person possesses information reasonably adequate to make an informed decision. Ordinarily, this will require communication that includes a disclosure of the facts and circumstances giving rise to the situation, any explanation reasonably necessary to inform the client or other person of the material advantages and

**Rule 1.0**

disadvantages of the proposed course of conduct and a discussion of the client's or other person's options and alternatives. In some circumstances it may be appropriate for a lawyer to advise a client or other person to seek the advice of other counsel. A lawyer need not inform a client or other person of facts or implications already known to the client or other person; nevertheless, a lawyer who does not personally inform the client or other person assumes the risk that the client or other person is inadequately informed and the consent is invalid. In determining whether the information and explanation provided are reasonably adequate, relevant factors include whether the client or other person is experienced in legal matters generally and in making decisions of the type involved, and whether the client or other person is independently represented by other counsel in giving the consent. Normally, such persons need less information and explanation than others, and generally a client or other person who is independently represented by other counsel in giving the consent should be assumed to have given informed consent.

[7] Obtaining informed consent will usually require an affirmative response by the client or other person. In general, a lawyer may not assume consent from a client's or other person's silence. Consent may be inferred, however, from the conduct of a client or other person who has reasonably adequate information about the matter. A number of Rules require that a person's consent be confirmed in writing. *See* RPCs 1.7(b) and 1.9(a). For a definition of "writing" and "confirmed in writing," see paragraphs (n) and (b). Other Rules require that a client's consent be obtained in a writing signed by the client. *See, e.g.,* RPCs 1.8(a) and (g). For a definition of "signed," see paragraph (n).

**Screening**

[8] This definition applies to situations where screening of a personally disqualified lawyer is permitted to remove imputation of a conflict of interest under RPCs 1.10, 1.11, 1.12 or 1.18.

[9] The purpose of screening is to assure the affected parties that confidential information known by the personally disqualified lawyer remains protected. The personally disqualified lawyer should acknowledge the obligation not to communicate with any of the other lawyers in the firm with respect to the matter. Similarly, other lawyers in the firm who are working on the matter should be informed that the screening is in place and that they may not communicate with the personally disqualified lawyer with respect to the matter. Additional screening measures that are appropriate for the particular matter will depend on the circumstances. To implement, reinforce and remind all affected lawyers of the presence of the screening, it may be appropriate for the firm to undertake such procedures as a written undertaking by

the screened lawyer to avoid any communication with other firm personnel and any contact with any firm files or other materials relating to the matter, written notice and instructions to all other firm personnel forbidding any communication with the screened lawyer relating to the matter, denial of access by the screened lawyer to firm files or other materials relating to the matter and periodic reminders of the screen to the screened lawyer and all other firm personnel. Although this Rule does not require that the personally disqualified lawyer be prohibited from sharing in any fee generated by the representation in question, such a prohibition can be considered in determining the effectiveness of the screening procedures employed by the firm. For example, a screened lawyer is not prohibited from receiving a salary or partnership share established by prior independent agreement.

[10] In order to be effective, screening measures must be implemented as soon as practical after a lawyer or law firm knows or reasonably should know that there is a need for screening.

**Rule 1.1****RULE 1.1: COMPETENCE**

**A lawyer shall provide competent representation to a client. Competent representation requires the legal knowledge, skill, thoroughness, and preparation reasonably necessary for the representation.**

**Comment****Legal Knowledge and Skill**

[1] In determining whether a lawyer employs the requisite knowledge and skill in a particular matter, relevant factors include the relative complexity and specialized nature of the matter, the lawyer's general experience, the lawyer's training and experience in the field in question, the preparation and study the lawyer is able to give the matter, and whether it is feasible to refer the matter to, or associate or consult with, a lawyer of established competence in the field in question. In many instances, the required proficiency is that of a general practitioner. Expertise in a particular field of law may be required in some circumstances.

[2] A lawyer need not necessarily have special training or prior experience to handle legal problems of a type with which the lawyer is unfamiliar. A newly admitted lawyer can be as competent as a practitioner with long experience. Some important legal skills, such as the analysis of precedent, the evaluation of evidence, and legal drafting, are required in all legal problems. Perhaps the most fundamental legal skill consists of determining what kind of legal problems a situation may involve, a skill that necessarily transcends any particular specialized knowledge. A lawyer can provide adequate representation in a wholly novel field through necessary study. Competent representation can also be provided through the association of a lawyer of established competence in the field in question.

[3] In an emergency a lawyer may give advice or assistance in a matter in which the lawyer does not have the skill ordinarily required where referral to, or consultation or association with, another lawyer would be impractical. Even in an emergency, however, assistance should be limited to that reasonably necessary in the circumstances, for ill-considered action under emergency conditions can jeopardize the client's interest.

[4] A lawyer may accept representation where the requisite level of competence can be achieved by reasonable preparation. This applies as well to a lawyer who is appointed as counsel for an unrepresented person. *See also* RPC 6.2.

**Thoroughness and Preparation**

[5] Competent handling of a particular matter includes inquiry into

and analysis of the factual and legal elements of the problem, and the use of methods and procedures meeting the standards of competent practitioners. It also includes adequate preparation. The required attention and preparation are determined in part by what is at stake; major litigation and complex transactions ordinarily require more extensive treatment than matters of lesser complexity and consequence. An agreement between the lawyer and the client regarding the scope of the representation may limit the matters for which the lawyer is responsible. *See* RPC 1.2(c).

### **Maintaining Competence**

[6] To maintain the requisite knowledge and skill, a lawyer should keep abreast of changes in the law and its practice, engage in continuing study and education, and comply with all continuing legal education requirements to which the lawyer is subject.

### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**Rule 1.2****RULE 1.2: SCOPE OF REPRESENTATION AND ALLOCATION OF AUTHORITY BETWEEN CLIENT AND LAWYER**

(a) Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d), a lawyer shall abide by a client's decisions concerning the objectives of representation and, as required by RPC 1.4, shall consult with the client about the means by which the client's objectives are to be accomplished. A lawyer may take such action on behalf of the client as is impliedly authorized to carry out the representation. A lawyer shall abide by a client's decision whether to settle a matter. In a criminal case, the lawyer shall abide by the client's decision, after consultation with the lawyer, as to a plea to be entered, whether to waive jury trial, and whether the client will testify.

(b) A lawyer's representation of a client, including representation by appointment, does not constitute an endorsement of the client's political, economic, social, or moral views or activities.

(c) A lawyer may limit the scope of representation if the limitation is reasonable under the circumstances and the client gives informed consent, preferably in writing.

(d) A lawyer shall not counsel a client to engage, or assist a client, in conduct that the lawyer knows or reasonably should know is criminal or fraudulent, but a lawyer may discuss the legal consequences of any proposed course of conduct with a client and may counsel or assist a client to make a good faith effort to determine the validity, scope, meaning, or application of the law.

**Comment****Allocation of Authority Between Client and Lawyer**

[1] Paragraph (a) confers upon the client the ultimate authority to determine the purposes to be served by legal representation, within the limits imposed by law and the lawyer's professional obligations. The decisions specified in paragraph (a), such as whether to settle a civil matter, also must be made by the client. See RPC 1.4(a)(1) for the lawyer's duty to communicate with the client about such decisions. With respect to the means by which the client's objectives are to be pursued, the lawyer shall consult with the client as required by RPC 1.4(a)(2) and may take such action as is impliedly authorized to carry out the representation.

[2] On occasion, however, a lawyer and a client may disagree about the means to be used to accomplish the client's objectives. Clients normally defer to the special knowledge and skill of their lawyer with respect to the means to be used to accomplish their objectives, particularly with respect to technical, legal, and tactical matters. Conversely, lawyers usually defer to the client regarding such questions as the expense to be incurred and concern

for third persons who might be adversely affected. Because of the varied nature of the matters about which a lawyer and client might disagree and because the actions in question may implicate the interests of a tribunal or other persons, this Rule does not prescribe how such disagreements are to be resolved. Other law, however, may be applicable and should be consulted by the lawyer. The lawyer should also consult with the client and seek a mutually acceptable resolution of the disagreement. If such efforts are unavailing and the lawyer has a fundamental disagreement with the client, the lawyer may withdraw from the representation, subject to the approval of the tribunal, when required. *See* RPC 1.16(b)(4). Conversely, the client may resolve the disagreement by discharging the lawyer. *See* RPC 1.16(a)(3).

[3] At the outset of a representation, the client may authorize the lawyer to take specific action on the client's behalf without further consultation. Absent a material change in circumstances and subject to RPC 1.4, a lawyer may rely on such an advance authorization. The client may, however, revoke such authority at any time.

[4] In a case in which the client appears to have diminished capacity, the lawyer's duty to abide by the client's decisions is to be guided by reference to RPC 1.14.

### **Independence From Client's Views or Activities**

[5] Legal representation should not be denied to people who are unable to afford legal services, or whose cause is controversial or the subject of popular disapproval. By the same token, representing a client does not constitute approval of the client's views or activities.

### **Agreements Limiting the Scope of the Representation**

[6] The scope of services to be provided by a lawyer may be limited by agreement with the client or by the terms under which the lawyer's services are made available to the client. When a lawyer has been retained by an insurer to represent an insured, for example, the representation may be limited to matters related to the insurance coverage. A limited representation may be appropriate because the client has limited objectives for the representation. In addition, the terms upon which representation is undertaken may exclude specific means that might otherwise be used to accomplish the client's objectives. Such limitations may exclude actions that the client thinks are too costly or that the lawyer regards as repugnant or imprudent.

[7] Although this Rule affords the lawyer and client substantial latitude to limit the representation, the limitation must be reasonable under the circumstances. If, for example, a client's objective is limited to securing general information about the law the client needs in order to handle a

**Rule 1.2**

common and typically uncomplicated legal problem, the lawyer and client may agree that the lawyer's services will be limited to a brief telephone consultation. Such a limitation, however, would not be reasonable if the time allotted was not sufficient to yield advice upon which the client could rely. Although an agreement for a limited representation does not exempt a lawyer from the duty to provide competent representation, the limitation is a factor to be considered when determining the legal knowledge, skill, thoroughness, and preparation reasonably necessary for the representation. *See* RPC 1.1.

[8] All agreements concerning a lawyer's representation of a client must accord with the Rules of Professional Conduct and other law. *See, e.g.*, RPCs 1.1, 1.8, and 5.6.

**Criminal, Fraudulent, and Prohibited Transactions**

[9] Paragraph (d) prohibits a lawyer from counseling or assisting a client to engage in conduct that the lawyer knows or reasonably should know is criminal or fraudulent. This prohibition, however, does not preclude the lawyer from giving an honest opinion about the actual consequences that appear likely to result from a client's conduct. Nor does the fact that a client uses advice in a course of action that is criminal or fraudulent of itself make a lawyer a party to the course of action. There is a critical distinction between presenting an analysis of legal aspects of questionable conduct and recommending the means by which a crime or fraud might be committed with impunity.

[10] When the client's course of action has already begun and is continuing, the lawyer's responsibility is especially delicate. In some situations the lawyer may be permitted or required by Rule 1.6 to reveal the client's wrongdoing. *See* RPC 1.6(b)(1) and (c)(1). In any case, however, the lawyer is required to avoid assisting the client, for example, by drafting or delivering documents that the lawyer knows are fraudulent or by suggesting how the wrongdoing might be concealed. A lawyer may not continue assisting a client in conduct that the lawyer originally supposed was legally proper but then discovers is criminal or fraudulent. The lawyer must, therefore, withdraw from the representation of the client in the matter. *See* RPC 1.16(a). In some cases, withdrawal alone might be insufficient. It may be necessary for the lawyer to give notice of the fact of withdrawal and to disaffirm any opinion, document, affirmation or the like. *See* RPC 4.1.

[11] Where the client is a fiduciary, the lawyer may be charged with special obligations in dealings with a beneficiary.

[12] Paragraph (d) applies whether or not the defrauded party is a party to the transaction. Hence, a lawyer must not participate in a transaction to effectuate criminal or fraudulent avoidance of tax liability. Paragraph (d) does

not preclude undertaking a criminal defense incident to a general retainer for legal services to a lawful enterprise. The last clause of paragraph (d) recognizes that determining the validity or interpretation of a statute or regulation may require a course of action involving disobedience of the statute or regulation or of the interpretation placed upon it by governmental authorities.

[13] If a lawyer comes to know or reasonably should know that a client expects assistance not permitted by the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law, or if the lawyer intends to act contrary to the client's instructions, the lawyer must consult with the client regarding the limitations on the lawyer's conduct. *See* RPC 1.4(a)(5).

### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Fraudulent” *See* RPC 1.0(d)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Reasonably should know” *See* RPC 1.0(j)

“Writing” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 1.3****RULE 1.3: DILIGENCE**

**A lawyer shall act with reasonable diligence and promptness in representing a client.**

**Comment**

[1] A lawyer should pursue a matter on behalf of a client despite opposition, obstruction, or personal inconvenience to the lawyer, and take whatever lawful and ethical measures are required to vindicate a client's cause or endeavor. A lawyer must also act with commitment and dedication to the interests of the client and with zeal in advocacy upon the client's behalf. A lawyer is not bound, however, to press for every advantage that might be realized for a client. For example, a lawyer may have authority to exercise professional discretion in determining the means by which a matter should be pursued. *See* RPC 1.2. The lawyer's duty to act with reasonable diligence does not require the use of offensive tactics or preclude the treating of all persons involved in the legal process with courtesy and respect.

[2] A lawyer's work load must be controlled so that each matter can be handled competently.

[3] Perhaps no professional shortcoming is more widely resented than procrastination. A client's interests often can be adversely affected by the passage of time or the change of conditions; in extreme instances, as when a lawyer overlooks a statute of limitations, the client's legal position may be destroyed. Even when the client's interests are not affected in substance, however, unreasonable delay can cause a client needless anxiety and undermine confidence in the lawyer's trustworthiness. A lawyer's duty to act with reasonable promptness, however, does not preclude the lawyer from agreeing to a reasonable request for a postponement that will not prejudice the lawyer's client.

[4] Unless the relationship is terminated as provided in RPC 1.16, a lawyer should carry through to conclusion all matters undertaken for a client. If a lawyer's employment is limited to a specific matter, the relationship terminates when the matter has been resolved. If a lawyer has served a client over a substantial period in a variety of matters, the client sometimes may assume that the lawyer will continue to serve on a continuing basis unless the lawyer gives notice of withdrawal. Doubt about whether a client-lawyer relationship still exists should be clarified by the lawyer, preferably in writing, so that the client will not mistakenly suppose the lawyer is looking after the client's affairs when the lawyer has ceased to do so. For example, if a lawyer has handled a judicial or administrative proceeding that produced a result adverse to the client and the lawyer and the client have not agreed that the lawyer will handle the matter on appeal, the lawyer must consult

with the client about the possibility of appeal before relinquishing responsibility for the matter. *See* RPC 1.4(a)(2). Unless otherwise required by law, whether the lawyer is obligated to prosecute the appeal for the client depends on the scope of the representation the lawyer has agreed to provide to the client. *See* RPC 1.2; *see also* Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 13 and 14; Tenn. Ct. Crim. App. R. 12.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**Rule 1.4****RULE 1.4: COMMUNICATION****(a) A lawyer shall:**

**(1) promptly inform the client of any decision or circumstance with respect to which the client's informed consent, as defined in RPC 1.0(e), is required by these Rules;**

**(2) reasonably consult with the client about the means by which the client's objectives are to be accomplished;**

**(3) keep the client reasonably informed about the status of the matter;**

**(4) promptly comply with reasonable requests for information; and**

**(5) consult with the client about any relevant limitation on the lawyer's conduct when the lawyer knows that the client expects assistance not permitted by the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law.**

**(b) A lawyer shall explain a matter to the extent reasonably necessary to permit the client to make informed decisions regarding the representation.**

**Comment**

[1] Reasonable communication between the lawyer and the client is necessary for the client effectively to participate in the representation.

**Communicating with Client**

[2] If these Rules require that a particular decision about the representation be made by the client, paragraph (a)(1) requires that the lawyer promptly consult with and secure the client's consent prior to taking action, unless prior discussions with the client have resolved what action the client wants the lawyer to take. For example, a lawyer who receives from opposing counsel an offer of settlement in a civil controversy or a proffered plea bargain in a criminal case must promptly inform the client of its substance, unless the client has previously indicated that the proposal will be acceptable or unacceptable or has authorized the lawyer to accept or to reject the offer. *See* RPC 1.2(a).

[3] Paragraph (a)(2) requires the lawyer to reasonably consult with the client about the means to be used to accomplish the client's objectives. In some situations – depending on both the importance of the action under consideration and the feasibility of consulting with the client — this duty will require consultation prior to taking action. In other circumstances, such as during a trial when an immediate decision must be made, the exigency of the situation may require the lawyer to act without prior consultation. In

such cases, the lawyer must nonetheless act reasonably to inform the client of actions the lawyer has taken on the client's behalf. Additionally, paragraph (a)(3) requires that the lawyer keep the client reasonably informed about the status of the matter, such as significant developments affecting the timing or the substance of the representation.

[3a] Paragraph (a)(2) requires the lawyer to reasonably consult with the client about the means by which the client's objectives are to be accomplished. This Rule, however, does not attempt to specify the lawyer's duties when the lawyer and client disagree about the means to be used to accomplish the client's objectives. Disagreements between a lawyer and client about those means must be worked out by the lawyer and client within a framework defined by the law of agency, the right of the client to discharge the lawyer and the right of the lawyer to withdraw from the representation if the lawyer has a fundamental disagreement with the client. *See* RPC 1.2, Comment [2].

[4] A lawyer's regular communication with clients will minimize the occasions on which a client will need to request information concerning the representation. When a client makes a reasonable request for information, however, paragraph (a)(4) requires prompt compliance with the request, or if a prompt response is not feasible, that the lawyer, or a member of the lawyer's staff, acknowledge receipt of the request and advise the client when a response may be expected. Client communications, including telephone calls, should be promptly returned or acknowledged.

### **Explaining Matters**

[5] The client should have sufficient information to participate intelligently in decisions concerning the objectives of the representation and the means by which they are to be pursued, to the extent the client is willing and able to do so. Adequacy of communication depends in part on the kind of advice or assistance that is involved. For example, when there is time to explain a proposal made in a negotiation, the lawyer should review all important provisions with the client before proceeding to an agreement. In litigation a lawyer should explain the general strategy and prospects of success and ordinarily should consult the client on tactics that are likely to result in significant expense or to injure or coerce others. On the other hand, a lawyer ordinarily will not be expected to describe trial or negotiation strategy in detail. The guiding principle is that the lawyer should fulfill reasonable client expectations for information consistent with the duty to act in the client's best interests, and the client's overall requirements as to the character of representation. In certain circumstances, such as when a

**Rule 1.4**

lawyer asks a client to consent to a representation affected by a conflict of interest, the client must give informed consent, as defined in RPC 1.0(e).

[6] Ordinarily, the information to be provided is that appropriate for a client who is a comprehending and responsible adult. However, fully informing the client according to this standard may be impracticable, for example, where the client is a child or has diminished capacity. *See* RPC 1.14. When the client is an organization or group, it is often impossible or inappropriate to inform every one of its members about its legal affairs; ordinarily, the lawyer should address communications to the appropriate officials of the organization. *See* RPC 1.13. Where many routine matters are involved, a system of limited or occasional reporting may be arranged with the client.

**Withholding Information**

[7] In some circumstances, a lawyer may be justified in withholding or delaying transmission of information to the client, including, for example, when the client would be likely to react imprudently to an immediate communication. Thus, a lawyer might withhold a psychiatric diagnosis of a client when the examining psychiatrist indicates that disclosure would harm the client. A lawyer may not withhold information to serve the lawyer's own interest or convenience or the interests or convenience of another person. Other applicable law, including rules or court orders governing litigation, may provide that information supplied to a lawyer may not be disclosed to the client. RPC 3.4(c) directs compliance with such rules or orders.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Reasonable” and “reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**RULE 1.5: FEES**

(a) A lawyer shall not make an agreement for, charge, or collect an unreasonable fee or an unreasonable amount for expenses. The factors to be considered in determining the reasonableness of a fee include the following:

(1) the time and labor required, the novelty and difficulty of the questions involved, and the skill requisite to perform the legal service properly;

(2) the likelihood, if apparent to the client, that the acceptance of the particular employment will preclude other employment by the lawyer;

(3) the fee customarily charged in the locality for similar legal services;

(4) the amount involved and the results obtained;

(5) the time limitations imposed by the client or by the circumstances;

(6) the nature and length of the professional relationship with the client;

(7) the experience, reputation, and ability of the lawyer or lawyers performing the services;

(8) whether the fee is fixed or contingent;

(9) prior advertisements or statements by the lawyer with respect to the fees the lawyer charges; and

(10) whether the fee agreement is in writing.

(b) The scope of the representation and the basis or rate of the fee and expenses for which the client will be responsible shall be communicated to the client, preferably in writing, before or within a reasonable time after commencing the representation, except when the lawyer will charge a regularly represented client on the same basis or rate. Any changes in the basis or rate of the fee or expenses shall also be communicated to the client.

(c) A fee may be contingent on the outcome of the matter for which the service is rendered, except in a matter in which a contingent fee is prohibited by paragraph (d) or other law. A contingent fee agreement shall be in a writing signed by the client and shall state the method by which the fee is to be determined, including the percentage or percentages that shall accrue to the lawyer in the event of settlement, trial, or appeal; litigation and other expenses to be deducted from the recovery; and whether such expenses are to be deducted before or after the contingent fee is calculated. The agreement must clearly notify the client of any expenses for which the client will be liable whether or not the client

**Rule 1.5**

is the prevailing party. Upon conclusion of a contingent fee matter, the lawyer shall provide the client with a written statement stating the outcome of the matter and, if there is a recovery, showing the remittance to the client and the method of its determination.

(d) A lawyer shall not enter into an arrangement for, charge, or collect:

(1) any fee in a domestic relations matter, the payment or amount of which is contingent upon the securing of a divorce or the award of custodial rights, or upon the amount of alimony or support, or the value of a property division or settlement, unless the matter relates solely to the collection of arrearages in alimony or child support or the enforcement of an order dividing the marital estate and the fee arrangement is disclosed to the court; or

(2) a contingent fee for representing a defendant in a criminal case.

(e) A division of a fee between lawyers who are not in the same firm may be made only if:

(1) the division is in proportion to the services performed by each lawyer or each lawyer assumes joint responsibility for the representation;

(2) the client agrees to the arrangement, and the agreement is confirmed in writing; and

(3) the total fee is reasonable.

(f) A fee that is nonrefundable in whole or in part shall be agreed to in a writing, signed by the client, that explains the intent of the parties as to the nature and amount of the nonrefundable fee.

**Comment****Reasonableness of Fee and Expenses**

[1] Paragraph (a) requires that lawyers charge fees that are reasonable under the circumstances. The factors specified in (1) through (10) are not exclusive. Nor will each factor be relevant in each instance. Paragraph (a) also requires that expenses for which the client will be charged must be reasonable. A lawyer may seek reimbursement for the cost of services performed in-house, such as copying, or for other expenses incurred in-house, such as telephone charges, either by charging a reasonable amount to which the client has agreed in advance or by charging an amount that reasonably reflects the cost incurred by the lawyer.

**Basis or Rate of Fee**

[2] When the lawyer has regularly represented a client, they ordinarily will have evolved an understanding concerning the basis or rate of the fee and the expenses for which the client will be responsible. In a new client-lawyer relationship, however, an understanding as to fees and expenses must be promptly established. Generally, it is desirable to furnish the client with at least a simple memorandum or copy of the lawyer's customary fee arrangements that states the general nature of the legal services to be provided, the basis, rate or total amount of the fee and whether and to what extent the client will be responsible for any costs, expenses, or disbursements in the course of the representation. A written statement concerning the terms of the engagement reduces the possibility of misunderstanding. With respect to whether a writing is required when a lawyer seeks to change the terms of a fee agreement with a client, see RPC 1.8, Comment [1].

[3] Contingent fees, like any other fees, are subject to the reasonableness standard of paragraph (a) of this Rule. In determining whether a particular contingent fee is reasonable, or whether it is reasonable to charge any form of contingent fee, a lawyer must consider the factors that are relevant under the circumstances. Applicable law may impose limitations on contingent fees, such as a ceiling on the percentage allowable, or may require a lawyer to offer clients an alternative basis for the fee. Applicable law also may apply to situations other than a contingent fee, for example, government regulations regarding fees in certain tax matters.

**Terms of Payment**

[4] A lawyer may require advance payment of a fee, but is obliged to return any unearned portion. *See* RPC 1.16(d). The obligation to return any portion of a fee does not apply, however, if the lawyer charges a reasonable nonrefundable fee.

[4a] A nonrefundable fee is one that is paid in advance and earned by the lawyer when paid. Nonrefundable fees, like any other fees, are subject to the reasonableness standard of paragraph (a) of this Rule. In determining whether a particular nonrefundable fee is reasonable, or whether it is reasonable to charge a nonrefundable fee at all, a lawyer must consider the factors that are relevant to the circumstances. Recognized examples of appropriate nonrefundable fees include a nonrefundable retainer paid to compensate the lawyer for being available to represent the client in one or more matters or where the client agrees to pay to the lawyer at the outset of the representation a reasonable fixed fee for the representation. Such fees are earned fees so long as the lawyer remains available to provide the services called for by the retainer or for which the fixed fee was charged. RPC 1.5(f) requires a

**Rule 1.5**

writing signed by the client to make certain that lawyers take special care to assure that clients understand the implications of agreeing to pay a nonrefundable fee.

[4b] A lawyer may accept property in payment for services, such as an ownership interest in an enterprise, providing this does not involve acquisition of a proprietary interest in the cause of action or subject matter of the litigation contrary to RPC 1.8(i). However, a fee paid in property instead of money may be subject to the requirements of RPC 1.8(a) because such fees often have the essential qualities of a business transaction with the client.

[5] An agreement may not be made whose terms might induce the lawyer improperly to curtail services for the client or perform them in a way contrary to the client's interest. For example, a lawyer should not enter into an agreement whereby services are to be provided only up to a stated amount when it is foreseeable that more extensive services probably will be required, unless the situation is adequately explained to the client. Otherwise, the client might have to bargain for further assistance in the midst of a proceeding or transaction. However, it is proper to define the extent of services in light of the client's ability to pay. A lawyer should not exploit a fee arrangement based primarily on hourly charges by using wasteful procedures. When there is doubt whether a contingent fee is consistent with the client's best interest, the lawyer should discuss with the client alternative bases for the fee and explain their implications.

**Prohibited Contingent Fees**

[5a] In some circumstances, applicable law may impose limitations on contingent fees, such as a ceiling on the percentage. For example, Tennessee law regulates contingent fees in medical malpractice cases. *See* Tenn. Code Ann. § 29-26-120. In these circumstances, charging unlawful fees or expenses may be considered unreasonable under paragraph (a) of this Rule and may violate RPC 8.4 or other rules. *See* RPC 8.4(d) (prohibiting conduct prejudicial to the administration of justice).

[6] Paragraph (d) prohibits a lawyer from charging a contingent fee in a domestic relations matter when payment is contingent upon the securing of a divorce or an award of custody or upon the amount of alimony or support or property settlement to be obtained. This provision permits a contingent fee for legal representation in connection with the recovery of post-judgment balances due under support, alimony, or other financial orders provided that the fee arrangement is disclosed to the court.

**Division of Fee**

[7] A division of fee is a single billing to a client covering the fee of two or more lawyers who are not in the same firm. A division of fee facilitates association of more than one lawyer in a matter in which neither alone could serve the client as well, and most often is used when the fee is contingent and the division is between a referring lawyer and a trial specialist. Paragraph (e) permits the lawyers to divide a fee either on the basis of the proportion of services they render or if each lawyer assumes responsibility for the representation as a whole. In addition, the client must agree to the arrangement, and the agreement must be confirmed in writing. It does not require disclosure to the client of the share that each lawyer is to receive. Contingent fee agreements must be in a writing signed by the client and must otherwise comply with paragraph (c) of this Rule. Joint responsibility for the representation entails the obligations stated in RPC 5.1 for purposes of the matter involved. A lawyer should only refer a matter to a lawyer whom the referring lawyer reasonably believes is competent to handle the matter. *See* RPC 1.1.

[8] Paragraph (e) does not prohibit or regulate division of fees to be received in the future for work done when lawyers were previously associated in a law firm.

**Disputes over Fees**

[9] If a procedure has been established for resolution of fee disputes, such as an arbitration or mediation procedure established by the bar, the lawyer must comply with the procedure when it is mandatory, and, even when it is voluntary, the lawyer should conscientiously consider submitting to it. Law may prescribe a procedure for determining a lawyer's fee, for example, in representation of an executor or administrator, a class or a person entitled to a reasonable fee as part of the measure of damages. The lawyer entitled to such a fee and a lawyer representing another party concerned with the fee should comply with the prescribed procedure.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Writing” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 1.6****RULE 1.6: CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION**

(a) A lawyer shall not reveal information relating to the representation of a client unless:

- (1) the client gives informed consent;
- (2) the disclosure is impliedly authorized in order to carry out the representation; or
- (3) the disclosure is permitted by paragraph (b) or required by paragraph (c).

(b) A lawyer may reveal information relating to the representation of a client to the extent the lawyer reasonably believes necessary:

(1) to prevent the client or another person from committing a crime, including a crime that is reasonably certain to result in substantial injury to the financial interest or property of another, unless disclosure is prohibited or restricted by RPC 3.3;

(2) to prevent the client from committing a fraud that is reasonably certain to result in substantial injury to the financial interests or property of another and in furtherance of which the client has used or is using the lawyer's services, unless disclosure is prohibited or restricted by RPC 3.3;

(3) to prevent, mitigate, or rectify substantial injury to the financial interests or property of another that is reasonably certain to result or has resulted from the client's commission of a fraud in furtherance of which the client has used the lawyer's services, unless disclosure is prohibited or restricted by RPC 3.3;

(4) to secure legal advice about the lawyer's compliance with these Rules; or

(5) to establish a claim or defense on behalf of the lawyer in a controversy between the lawyer and the client, to establish a defense to a criminal charge or civil claim against the lawyer based upon conduct in which the client was involved, or to respond to allegations in any proceeding concerning the lawyer's representation of the client.

(c) A lawyer shall reveal information relating to the representation of a client to the extent the lawyer reasonably believes disclosure is necessary:

(1) to prevent reasonably certain death or substantial bodily harm;

(2) to comply with an order of a tribunal requiring disclosure, but only if ordered to do so by the tribunal after the lawyer has asserted on behalf of the client all non-frivolous claims that the information sought by the tribunal is protected against disclosure by the attorney-client privilege or other applicable law; or

**(3) to comply with RPC 3.3, 4.1, or other law.****Comment**

[1] This Rule governs the disclosure by a lawyer of information relating to the representation of a client during the lawyer's representation of the client. See RPC 1.18 for the lawyer's duties with respect to information provided to the lawyer by a prospective client, RPC 1.9(c)(2) for the lawyer's duty not to reveal information relating to the lawyer's prior representation of a former client and RPCs 1.8(b) and 1.9(c)(1) for the lawyer's duties with respect to the use of such information to the disadvantage of clients and former clients.

[2] A fundamental principle in the client-lawyer relationship is that, in the absence of the client's informed consent, the lawyer must not reveal information relating to the representation. See RPC 1.0(e) for the definition of informed consent. This contributes to the trust that is the hallmark of the client-lawyer relationship. The client is thereby encouraged to seek legal assistance and to communicate fully and frankly with the lawyer even as to embarrassing or legally damaging subject matter. The lawyer needs this information to represent the client effectively and, if necessary, to advise the client to refrain from wrongful conduct. Almost without exception, clients come to lawyers in order to determine their rights and what is, in the complex of laws and regulations, deemed to be legal and correct. Based upon experience, lawyers know that almost all clients follow the advice given, and the law is upheld.

[3] The principle of client-lawyer confidentiality is given effect by related bodies of law: the attorney-client privilege, the work-product doctrine, and the rule of confidentiality established in professional ethics. The attorney-client privilege and work-product doctrine apply in judicial and other proceedings in which a lawyer may be called as a witness or otherwise required to produce evidence concerning a client. The rule of client-lawyer confidentiality applies in situations other than those where evidence is sought from the lawyer through compulsion of law. The confidentiality rule, for example, applies not only to matters communicated in confidence by the client but also to all information relating to the representation, whatever its source. A lawyer may not disclose such information except as authorized or required by the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law. *See also* Scope.

[3a] The requirement of maintaining confidentiality of information relating to representation applies to government lawyers who may disagree with the policy goals that their representation is designed to advance.

[3b] Information made confidential by this Rule does not include what a lawyer learns about the law, legal institutions such as courts and

**Rule 1.6**

administrative agencies, and similar public matters in the course of representing clients. For example, during legal research of an issue while representing a client, a lawyer may discover a particularly important precedent, devise a novel legal approach, or learn the preferable way to frame an argument before a particular judge that is useful both in the immediate matter and in other representation. Such information is part of the general fund of information available to the lawyer.

[4] Paragraph (a) prohibits a lawyer from revealing information relating to the representation of a client. This prohibition also applies to disclosures by a lawyer that do not in themselves reveal protected information but could reasonably lead to the discovery of such information by a third person. A disclosure of information in a way that cannot reasonably be linked to the client does not reveal information relating to the representation of a client in violation of this Rule. For example, a lawyer's use of hypotheticals to discuss issues relating to the representation is permissible so long as there is no reasonable likelihood that the listener will be able to ascertain the identity of the client or the situation involved.

[4a] Unless there is a reasonable likelihood of adverse effect to the client, this Rule does not prohibit a lawyer from disclosing information relating to representation of a client for purposes of providing professional assistance to other lawyers, whether informally, as in educational conversations among lawyers, or more formally, as in continuing-legal-education lectures. Thus, a lawyer may generally confer with another lawyer (whether or not in the same firm) concerning an issue in which the disclosing lawyer has gained experience through representing a client in order to assist the other lawyer in representing that lawyer's own clients.

**Authorized Disclosure**

[5] Except to the extent that the client's instructions or special circumstances limit that authority, a lawyer is impliedly authorized to make disclosures about a client when appropriate in carrying out the representation. In some situations, for example, a lawyer may be impliedly authorized to admit a fact that cannot properly be disputed or to make a disclosure that facilitates a satisfactory conclusion to a matter. Lawyers in a firm may, in the course of the firm's practice, disclose to each other information relating to a client of the firm, unless the client has instructed that particular information be confined to specified lawyers.

**Disclosure Adverse to Client**

[6] Although the public interest is usually best served by a strict rule requiring lawyers to preserve the confidentiality of information relating to the representation of their clients, the confidentiality rule is subject to limited exceptions. For example, paragraph (b)(1) permits the lawyer to reveal information to the extent necessary to enable affected persons or appropriate authorities to prevent the client from committing a crime.

[7] Paragraph (b)(2) is another limited exception to the rule of confidentiality that permits disclosure to the extent necessary to prevent the client from perpetrating a fraud, as defined in RPC 1.0(d), but only if the fraud is reasonably certain to result in substantial injury to the financial or property interests of another and the client has used or is using the lawyer's services in furtherance of the fraud. Such a serious abuse of the client-lawyer relationship by the client forfeits the protection of this Rule. The client can, of course, prevent such disclosure by refraining from the wrongful conduct. Although paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) do not require the lawyer to reveal the client's misconduct, the lawyer may not counsel or assist the client in conduct the lawyer knows is criminal or fraudulent. *See* RPC 1.2(d). *See* RPC 1.16 with respect to the lawyer's obligation or right to withdraw from the representation of the client in such circumstances, and RPC 1.13(c), which permits the lawyer, where the client is an organization, to reveal information relating to the representation in limited circumstances. In addition, where the client is an organization, the lawyer may be in doubt whether contemplated conduct will actually be carried out by the organization's constituents. Where necessary to guide conduct in connection with this Rule, the lawyer may make inquiry within the organization as indicated in RPC 1.13(b). RPC 3.3, rather than paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this Rule, governs disclosure of a client's intention to commit perjury or other crimes in connection with an adjudicative proceeding.

[8] Paragraph (b)(3) addresses the situation in which a crime in furtherance of which a client has used a lawyer's services has been consummated. Although the client no longer has the option of preventing disclosure by refraining from the wrongful conduct, there will be situations in which the loss suffered by the affected person can be prevented, rectified or mitigated. In such situations, the lawyer may disclose information relating to the representation to the extent necessary to enable the affected persons to prevent or mitigate reasonably certain losses or to attempt to recoup their losses. Paragraph (b)(3) does not apply when a person who has committed a crime or fraud thereafter employs a lawyer for representation concerning that offense.

[9] A lawyer's confidentiality obligations do not preclude a lawyer from securing confidential legal advice about the lawyer's personal responsibility

**Rule 1.6**

to comply with these Rules. In most situations, disclosing information to secure such advice will be impliedly authorized for the lawyer to carry out the representation. Even when the disclosure is not impliedly authorized, paragraph (b)(4) permits such disclosure because of the importance of a lawyer's compliance with the Rules of Professional Conduct. For the protection of the client, such disclosures may be made only if they will be protected by the attorney-client privilege.

[10] Where a legal claim or disciplinary charge alleges complicity of the lawyer in a client's conduct or other misconduct of the lawyer involving representation of the client, the lawyer may respond to the extent the lawyer reasonably believes necessary to establish a defense. The same is true with respect to a claim brought by the lawyer involving the conduct or representation of a former client, such as when in-house counsel brings suit to redress his or her discharge from an organizational employer in retaliation for abiding by, or refusing to violate, a clear expression of public policy in the Rules of Professional Conduct. *See also* RPC 1.16, Comment [4]. Such a charge can arise in a civil, criminal, disciplinary, or other proceeding and can be based on a wrong allegedly committed by the lawyer against the client or on a wrong alleged by a third person, for example, a person claiming to have been defrauded by the lawyer and client acting together. The lawyer's right to respond arises when an assertion of such complicity has been made. Paragraph (b)(5) does not require the lawyer to await the commencement of an action or proceeding that charges such complicity, so that the defense may be established by responding directly to a third party who has made such an assertion. The right to defend also applies, of course, where a proceeding has been commenced. Where practicable and not prejudicial to the lawyer's ability to establish the defense, the lawyer should advise the client of the third party's assertion and request that the client respond appropriately.

[11] A lawyer entitled to a fee is permitted by paragraph (b)(5) to prove the services rendered in a proceeding to collect it. This aspect of the rule expresses the principle that the beneficiary of a fiduciary relationship may not exploit it to the detriment of the fiduciary.

[12] Other law may require that a lawyer disclose information about a client. Whether such a law supersedes RPC 1.6 is a question of law beyond the scope of these Rules. When disclosure of information relating to the representation appears to be required by other law, the lawyer must discuss the matter with the client to the extent required by RPC 1.4. If, however, the other law supersedes this Rule and requires disclosure, paragraph (c)(3) requires the lawyer to make such disclosures as are necessary to comply with the law.

[13] Paragraph (b) permits disclosure only to the extent the lawyer

reasonably believes the disclosure is necessary to accomplish one of the purposes specified. Where practicable, the lawyer should first seek to persuade the client to take suitable action to obviate the need for disclosure. In any case, a disclosure adverse to the client's interest should be no greater than the lawyer reasonably believes necessary to accomplish the purpose. If the disclosure will be made in connection with a proceeding of a tribunal, the disclosure should be made in a manner that limits access to the information to the tribunal or other persons having a need to know it, and appropriate protective orders or other arrangements should be sought by the lawyer to the fullest extent practicable.

[14] Paragraph (b) permits but does not require the disclosure of information relating to a client's representation to accomplish the purposes specified in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5). In exercising the discretion conferred by this Rule, the lawyer may consider such factors as the nature of the lawyer's relationship with the client and with those who might be injured by the client, the lawyer's own involvement in the transaction, and any other factors that may extenuate the conduct in question. A lawyer's decision not to disclose as permitted by paragraph (b) does not violate this Rule. Disclosure may be required, however, by other Rules. Some Rules require disclosure only if such disclosure would be permitted by paragraph (b). *See, e.g.*, RPCs 8.1 and 8.3. RPC 3.3, on the other hand, requires disclosure in some circumstances regardless of whether such disclosure is permitted by this Rule. *See* RPC 3.3(h) and (i). Also, in some circumstances, RPCs 4.1(b) and (c) require disclosure of the lawyer's withdrawal from the representation of a client and disaffirmation of written materials prepared for the client.

### **Disclosure Otherwise Required or Authorized**

[14a] Paragraph (c)(1) recognizes the overriding value of life and physical integrity and requires disclosure reasonably necessary to prevent reasonably certain death or substantial bodily harm. Substantial bodily harm includes life-threatening and debilitating illnesses and the consequences of child sexual abuse. Such harm is reasonably certain to occur if such injuries will be suffered imminently or if there is a present and substantial threat that a person will suffer such injuries at a later date if the lawyer fails to take action necessary to eliminate the threat. Thus, a lawyer who knows that a client has accidentally discharged toxic waste into a town's water supply must reveal this information to the authorities if there is a present and substantial risk that a person who drinks the water will contract a life-threatening or debilitating disease and the lawyer's disclosure is necessary to eliminate the threat or reduce the number of victims.

[14b] A lawyer might be called as a witness to give testimony concerning

**Rule 1.6**

a client or might be ordered to reveal information relating to the representation of a client by a court or by another tribunal or governmental entity claiming authority pursuant to other law to compel the disclosure. Absent informed consent of the client to do otherwise, the lawyer should assert on behalf of the client all nonfrivolous claims that the order is not authorized by other law or that the information sought is protected against disclosure by the attorney-client privilege or other applicable law. In the event of an adverse ruling, the lawyer must consult with the client about the possibility of appeal to the extent required by RPC 1.4. Unless review is sought, however, paragraph (c)(2) permits the lawyer to comply with the court's order.

**Acting Competently to Preserve Confidentiality**

[15] A lawyer must act competently to safeguard information relating to the representation of a client against inadvertent or unauthorized disclosure by the lawyer or other persons who are participating in the representation of the client or who are subject to the lawyer's supervision. *See* RPCs 1.1, 5.1, and 5.3.

[16] When transmitting a communication that includes information relating to the representation of a client, the lawyer must take reasonable precautions to prevent the information from coming into the hands of unintended recipients. This duty, however, does not require that the lawyer use special security measures if the method of communication affords a reasonable expectation of privacy. Special circumstances, however, may warrant special precautions. Factors to be considered in determining the reasonableness of the lawyer's expectation of confidentiality include the sensitivity of the information and the extent to which the privacy of the communication is protected by law or by a confidentiality agreement. A client may require the lawyer to implement special security measures not required by this Rule or may give informed consent to the use of a means of communication that would otherwise be prohibited by this Rule.

**Former Client**

[17] The duty of confidentiality continues after the client-lawyer relationship has terminated. *See* RPC 1.9(c)(2). *See* RPC 1.9(c)(1) for the prohibition against using such information to the disadvantage of the former client.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

- “Fraud” *See* RPC 1.0(d)
- “Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)
- “Reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)
- “Reasonably Believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)
- “Substantial” *See* RPC 1.0(l)
- “Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**Rule 1.7****RULE 1.7: CONFLICT OF INTEREST: CURRENT CLIENTS**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), a lawyer shall not represent a client if the representation involves a concurrent conflict of interest. A concurrent conflict of interest exists if:

(1) the representation of one client will be directly adverse to another client; or

(2) there is a significant risk that the representation of one or more clients will be materially limited by the lawyer's responsibilities to another client, a former client or a third person or by a personal interest of the lawyer.

(b) Notwithstanding the existence of a concurrent conflict of interest under paragraph (a), a lawyer may represent a client if:

(1) the lawyer reasonably believes that the lawyer will be able to provide competent and diligent representation to each affected client;

(2) the representation is not prohibited by law;

(3) the representation does not involve the assertion of a claim by one client against another client represented by the lawyer in the same litigation or other proceeding before a tribunal; and

(4) each affected client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing.

(c) A lawyer shall not represent more than one client in the same criminal case or juvenile delinquency proceeding, unless:

(1) the lawyer demonstrates to the tribunal that good cause exists to believe that no conflict of interest prohibited under this Rule presently exists or is likely to exist; and

(2) each affected client gives informed consent.

**Comment****General Principles**

[1] Loyalty and independent judgment are essential elements in the lawyer's relationship to a client. Concurrent conflicts of interest can arise from the lawyer's responsibilities to another client, a former client or a third person or from the lawyer's own interests. For specific Rules regarding certain concurrent conflicts of interest, see Rule 1.8. For former client conflicts of interest, see RPC 1.9. For conflicts of interest involving prospective clients, see RPC 1.18. For definitions of "confirmed in writing" and "informed consent," see RPC 1.0(b) and (e). When a lawyer is representing two or more clients in a candid and non-adversarial effort to accomplish a common objective with respect to the formation, conduct, modification, or

termination of a consensual legal relation between them, then RPC 2.2 and not this Rule governs.

[2] Resolution of a conflict of interest problem under this Rule requires the lawyer to: 1) clearly identify the client or clients; 2) determine whether a conflict of interest exists; 3) decide whether the representation may be undertaken despite the existence of a conflict, i.e., whether the conflict is consentable; and 4) if so, consult with the clients affected under paragraph (a) and obtain their informed consent, confirmed in writing. The clients affected under paragraph (a) include both of the clients referred to in paragraph (a)(1) and the one or more clients whose representation might be materially limited under paragraph (a)(2).

[3] A conflict of interest may exist before representation is undertaken, in which event the representation must be declined, unless the lawyer obtains the informed consent of each client under the conditions of paragraph (b). To determine whether a conflict of interest exists, a lawyer should adopt reasonable procedures, appropriate for the size and type of firm and practice, to determine in both litigation and non-litigation matters the persons and issues involved. *See also* Comment to RPC 5.1. Ignorance caused by a failure to institute such procedures will not excuse a lawyer's violation of this Rule. As to whether a client-lawyer relationship exists or, having once been established, is continuing, see Comment [4] to RPC 1.3 and paragraph [18] of Scope.

[4] If a conflict arises after representation has been undertaken, the lawyer ordinarily must withdraw from the representation, unless the lawyer has obtained the informed consent of the client under the conditions of paragraph (b). *See* RPC 1.16. Where more than one client is involved, whether the lawyer may continue to represent any of the clients is determined both by the lawyer's ability to comply with duties owed to the former client and by the lawyer's ability to represent adequately the remaining client or clients, given the lawyer's duties to the former client. *See* RPC 1.9; *see also* Comments [5] and [29] to this RPC (1.7).

[5] Unforeseeable developments, such as changes in corporate and other organizational affiliations or the addition or realignment of parties in litigation, might create conflicts in the midst of a representation, as when a company sued by the lawyer on behalf of one client is bought by another client represented by the lawyer in an unrelated matter. Depending on the circumstances, the lawyer may have the option to withdraw from one of the representations in order to avoid the conflict. The lawyer must seek court approval where necessary and take steps to minimize harm to the clients. *See* RPC 1.16. The lawyer must continue to protect the confidences of the client from whose representation the lawyer has withdrawn. *See* RPC 1.9(c).

**Rule 1.7****Identifying Conflicts of Interest: Directly Adverse**

[6] Loyalty to a current client prohibits undertaking representation directly adverse to that client without that client's informed consent. Thus, absent consent, a lawyer may not act as an advocate in one matter against a person the lawyer represents in some other matter, even when the matters are wholly unrelated. The client as to whom the representation is directly adverse is likely to feel betrayed, and the resulting damage to the client-lawyer relationship is likely to impair the lawyer's ability to represent the client effectively. In addition, the client on whose behalf the adverse representation is undertaken reasonably may fear that the lawyer will pursue that client's case less effectively out of deference to the other client, i.e., that the representation may be materially limited by the lawyer's interest in retaining the current client. Similarly, a directly adverse conflict may arise when a lawyer is required to cross-examine a client who appears as a witness in a lawsuit involving another client, as when the testimony will be damaging to the client who is represented in the lawsuit. On the other hand, simultaneous representation in unrelated matters of clients whose interests are only economically adverse, such as representation of competing economic enterprises in unrelated litigation, does not ordinarily constitute a conflict of interest and thus may not require consent of the respective clients.

[7] Directly adverse conflicts can also arise in transactional matters. For example, if a lawyer is asked to represent the seller of a business in negotiations with a buyer represented by the lawyer, not in the same transaction but in another, unrelated matter, the lawyer could not undertake the representation without the informed consent of each client.

**Identifying Conflicts of Interest: Material Limitation**

[8] Even where there is no direct adversity between clients, a conflict of interest exists if there is a significant risk that a lawyer's ability to consider, recommend or carry out an appropriate course of action for the client will be materially limited as a result of the lawyer's other responsibilities or interests. The conflict in effect forecloses alternatives that would otherwise be available to the client. The mere possibility of subsequent harm does not itself require disclosure and consent. The critical questions are: what is the likelihood that a difference in interests will eventuate and, if it does, will it materially interfere with the lawyer's independent professional judgment in considering alternatives or foreclose courses of action that reasonably should be pursued on behalf of the client?

**Lawyer's Responsibilities to Former Clients and Other Third Persons**

[9] In addition to conflicts with other current clients, a lawyer's duties of loyalty and independence may be materially limited by responsibilities to former clients under RPC 1.9 or by the lawyer's responsibilities to other

persons, such as fiduciary duties arising from a lawyer's service as a trustee, executor, or corporate director.

### **Personal Interest Conflicts**

[10] The lawyer's own interests should not be permitted to have an adverse effect on representation of a client. For example, if the probity of a lawyer's own conduct in a transaction is in serious question, it may be difficult or impossible for the lawyer to give a client objective advice. Similarly, when a lawyer has discussions concerning possible employment with an opponent of the lawyer's client, or with a law firm representing the opponent, such discussions could materially limit the lawyer's representation of the client. In addition, a lawyer may not allow related business interests to affect representation, for example, by referring clients to an enterprise in which the lawyer has an undisclosed financial interest. See RPC 1.8 for specific rules pertaining to a number of personal interest conflicts, including business transactions with clients. *See also* RPC 1.10 (personal interest conflicts under RPC 1.7 ordinarily are not imputed to other lawyers in a law firm).

[11] When lawyers representing different clients in the same matter, or in substantially related matters, are closely related by blood or marriage, there may be a significant risk that client confidences will be revealed and that the lawyer's family relationship will interfere with both loyalty and independent professional judgment. As a result, each client is entitled to know of the existence and implications of the relationship between the lawyers before the lawyer agrees to undertake the representation. Thus, a lawyer related to another lawyer (e.g., as parent, child, sibling or spouse) ordinarily may not represent a client in a matter where that lawyer is representing another party, unless each client gives informed consent. The disqualification arising from a close family relationship is personal and ordinarily is not imputed to members of firms with whom the lawyers are associated. *See* RPC 1.10.

### **Sexual Relations Between Lawyer and Client**

[12] The relationship between lawyer and client is a fiduciary one in which the lawyer occupies the highest position of trust and confidence. Because of this fiduciary duty to clients, combining a professional relationship with any intimate personal relationship may raise concerns about conflict of interest, impairment of the judgment of both lawyer and client, and preservation of attorney-client privilege. These concerns may be particularly acute when a lawyer has a sexual relationship with a client. Such a relationship may create a conflict of interest under paragraph (a)(2) or violate other disciplinary rules, and it generally is imprudent even in the absence of an actual violation of these Rules.

**Rule 1.7**

[12a] Especially when the client is an individual, the client's dependence on the lawyer's knowledge of the law is likely to make the relationship between the lawyer and client unequal. A sexual relationship between lawyer and client can involve unfair exploitation of the lawyer's fiduciary role and thereby violate the lawyer's basic obligation not to use the trust of the client to the client's disadvantage. In addition, such a relationship presents a significant risk that the lawyer's emotional involvement will impair the lawyer's independent professional judgment. Moreover, a blurred line between the professional and personal relationships may make it difficult to predict the extent to which communications will be protected by the attorney-client privilege, because communications are protected by privilege only when they are imparted in the context of the client-lawyer relationship. The client's own emotional involvement may make it impossible for the client to give informed consent to these risks.

[12b] Sexual relationships with the representative of an organizational client may not present the same questions of inherent inequality as the relationship with an individual client. Nonetheless, impairment of the lawyer's independent professional judgment and protection of the attorney-client privilege are still of concern, particularly if outside counsel has a sexual relationship with a representative of the organization who supervises, directs, or regularly consults with an outside lawyer concerning the organization's legal matters. An in-house employee in an intimate personal relationship with outside counsel may not be able to assess and waive any conflict of interest for the organization because of the employee's personal involvement, and another representative of the organization may be required to determine whether to give informed consent to a waiver. The lawyer should consider not only the disciplinary rules but also the organization's personnel policies regarding sexual relationships (for example, prohibiting such relationships between supervisors and subordinates).

**Interest of Person Paying for a Lawyer's Service**

[13] A lawyer may be paid from a source other than the client, including a co-client, if the client is informed of that fact and consents and the arrangement does not compromise the lawyer's duty of loyalty or independent judgment to the client. *See* RPC 1.8(f). If acceptance of the payment from any other source presents a significant risk that the lawyer's representation of the client will be materially limited by the lawyer's own interest in accommodating the person paying the lawyer's fee or by the lawyer's responsibilities to a payor who is also a co-client, then the lawyer must comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) before accepting the representation, including determining whether the conflict is consentable and, if so, obtaining informed consent, confirmed in writing, from the client.

### Prohibited Representations

[14] Ordinarily, clients may consent to representation notwithstanding a conflict. However, as indicated in paragraph (b), some conflicts are nonconsentable, meaning that the lawyer involved cannot properly ask for such an agreement or provide representation on the basis of the client's consent. When the lawyer is representing more than one client, the question of consentability must be resolved as to each client.

[15] Consentability is typically determined by considering whether the interests of the clients will be adequately protected if the clients are permitted to give their informed consent to representation burdened by a conflict of interest. Thus, under paragraph (b)(1), representation is prohibited if, in the circumstances, the lawyer cannot reasonably conclude that the lawyer will be able to provide competent and diligent representation. *See* RPC 1.1 (competence) and RPC 1.3 (diligence).

[16] Paragraph (b)(2) describes conflicts that are nonconsentable because the representation is prohibited by applicable law. For example, in some states substantive law provides that the same lawyer may not represent more than one defendant in a capital case, even with the consent of the clients, and under federal criminal statutes certain representations by a former government lawyer are prohibited, despite the informed consent of the former client. In addition, decisional law in some states limits the ability of a governmental client, such as a municipality, to consent to a conflict of interest.

[17] Paragraph (b)(3) describes conflicts that are nonconsentable because of the institutional interest in vigorous development of each client's position when the clients are aligned directly against each other in the same litigation or other proceeding before a tribunal. Whether clients are aligned directly against each other within the meaning of this paragraph requires examination of the context of the proceeding. Although this paragraph does not preclude a lawyer's multiple representation of adverse parties to a mediation (because mediation is not a proceeding before a "tribunal" under RPC 1.0(m)), such representation may be precluded by paragraph (b)(1).

### Informed Consent

[18] Informed consent requires that each affected client be aware of the relevant circumstances and of the material and reasonably foreseeable ways that the conflict could have adverse effects on the interests of that client. *See* RPC 1.0(e) (definition of informed consent). The information required to be provided to the client from whom consent is sought depends on the nature of the conflict and the nature of the risks involved. When representation of multiple clients in a single matter is undertaken, the information provided

**Rule 1.7**

must include the implications of the common representation, including possible effects on loyalty, confidentiality and the attorney-client privilege and the advantages and risks involved. *See* Comments [30] and [31] (effect of common representation on confidentiality).

[19] Under some circumstances it may be impossible to make the disclosure necessary to obtain consent. For example, when the lawyer represents different clients in related matters and one of the clients refuses to consent to the disclosure necessary to permit the other client to make an informed decision, the lawyer cannot properly ask the latter to consent. In some cases the alternative to common representation can be that each party may have to obtain separate representation with the possibility of incurring additional costs. These costs, along with the benefits of securing separate representation, are factors that may be considered by the affected client in determining whether common representation is in the client's interests.

[19a] In the absence of other law to the contrary, a government official or entity, like any other client, may waive a conflict of interest under this Rule.

**Informed Consent Confirmed in Writing**

[20] Paragraph (b) requires the lawyer to obtain the informed consent of the client, confirmed in writing. The required writing may consist of a document executed by the client or one that the lawyer promptly records and transmits to the client following an oral consent. *See* RPC 1.0(b); *see also* RPC 1.0(n) (writing includes electronic transmission). If it is not feasible to obtain or transmit the writing at the time the client gives informed consent, then the lawyer must obtain or transmit it within a reasonable time thereafter. *See* RPC 1.0(b). The requirement of a writing does not supplant the need in most cases for the lawyer to talk with the client, to explain the risks and advantages, if any, of representation burdened with a conflict of interest, as well as reasonably available alternatives, and to afford the client a reasonable opportunity to consider the risks and alternatives and to raise questions and concerns. Rather, the writing is required in order to impress upon clients the seriousness of the decision the client is being asked to make and to avoid disputes or ambiguities that might later occur in the absence of a writing.

**Revoking Consent**

[21] A client who has given consent to a conflict may revoke the consent and, like any other client, may terminate the lawyer's representation at any time. Whether revoking consent to the client's own representation precludes the lawyer from continuing to represent other clients depends on

the circumstances, including the nature of the conflict, whether the client revoked consent because of a material change in circumstances, the reasonable expectations of the other clients and whether material detriment to the other clients or the lawyer would result. *See also* RPC 1.9.

### **Consent to Future Conflict**

[22] Whether a lawyer may properly request a client to waive conflicts that might arise in the future is also governed by paragraph (b). The effectiveness of such waivers is generally determined by the extent to which the client reasonably understands the material risks that the waiver entails. The more comprehensive the explanation provided to the client of the types of future representations that might arise and the actual and reasonably foreseeable adverse consequences of those representations, the greater the likelihood that the client will have the requisite understanding. Thus, if the client agrees to consent to a particular type of conflict with which the client is already familiar, then the consent ordinarily will be effective with regard to that type of conflict. If the consent is general and open-ended, then the consent ordinarily will be ineffective, because it is not reasonably likely that the client will have understood the material risks involved. Nevertheless, if the client is an experienced user of the legal services involved and is reasonably informed regarding the risk that a conflict may arise, such consent to a future conflict is more likely to be effective, particularly if, e.g., the client is independently represented by other counsel in giving consent and the consent is limited to future conflicts unrelated to the subject of the representation. In any case, advance consent cannot be effective if the circumstances that materialize in the future are such as would make the conflict nonconsentable under paragraph (b).

### **Conflicts in Litigation**

[23] Paragraph (b)(3) prohibits representation of opposing parties in the same litigation, regardless of consentability. On the other hand, simultaneous representation of parties whose interests in litigation may conflict, such as coplaintiffs or codefendants, is governed by paragraph (a)(2). A conflict may exist by reason of substantial discrepancy in the parties' testimony, incompatibility in positions in relation to an opposing party, or the fact that there are substantially different possibilities of settlement of the claims or liabilities in question. Such conflicts can arise in both civil and criminal cases.

[24] Ordinarily a lawyer may take inconsistent legal positions in different tribunals at different times on behalf of different clients. The mere

**Rule 1.7**

fact that advocating a legal position on behalf of one client might create precedent adverse to the interests of a client represented by the lawyer in an unrelated matter does not create a conflict of interest. A conflict of interest exists, however, if there is a significant risk that a lawyer's action on behalf of one client will materially limit the lawyer's effectiveness in representing another client in a different case, for example, when a decision favoring one client will create a precedent likely to seriously weaken the position taken on behalf of the other client. Factors relevant in determining whether the clients need to be advised of the risk include: where the cases are pending; whether the issue is substantive or procedural; the temporal relationship between the matters; the significance of the issue to the immediate and long-term interests of the clients involved; and the clients' reasonable expectations in retaining the lawyer. If there is significant risk of material limitation, then, absent informed consent of the affected clients, the lawyer must refuse one of the representations or withdraw from one or both matters.

[25] When a lawyer represents or seeks to represent a class of plaintiffs or defendants in a class-action lawsuit, unnamed members of the class are ordinarily not considered to be clients of the lawyer for purposes of applying paragraph (a) of this Rule. Thus, for example, with respect to RPC 1.7(a)(1), the lawyer does not typically need to get the consent of such a person before representing a client suing the person in an unrelated matter. Similarly, a lawyer seeking to represent an opponent in a class action does not typically need the consent of an unnamed member of the class whom the lawyer represents in an unrelated matter.

**Nonlitigation Conflicts**

[26] Conflicts of interest under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) arise in contexts other than litigation. For a discussion of directly adverse conflicts in transactional matters, see Comment [7]. Relevant factors in determining whether there is significant potential for material limitation include the duration and intimacy of the lawyer's relationship with the client or clients involved, the functions being performed by the lawyer, the likelihood that disagreements will arise, and the likely prejudice to the client from the conflict. The question is often one of proximity and degree. *See* Comment [8].

[27] Members of a family may reasonably seek joint representation by a single lawyer in a matter affecting the family. For example, conflict questions may arise in estate planning and estate administration. A lawyer may be called upon to prepare wills for several family members, such as husband and wife, and, depending upon the circumstances, a conflict of interest may be present. In estate or trust administration, the identity of the client may be unclear under Tennessee law. Under one view, the client is the fiduciary; under another view the client is the estate or trust, including its benefi-

aries. In order to comply with conflict of interest rules, the lawyer should make clear the lawyer's relationship to the parties involved.

[27a] It is often appropriate for a lawyer to represent more than one member of the same family in connection with their estate plans, more than one beneficiary with common interests in an estate or trust administration matter, or co-fiduciaries of an estate or trust. Multiple representation in such contexts often can result in more economical and better coordinated plans prepared by counsel who has a better overall understanding of all of the relevant family and property considerations. Multiple representations of these kinds are appropriate where the interests of the clients in cooperation and achieving common objectives predominate over any inconsistent interests and where the lawyer complies with Rule 1.7's requirements as to informed consent. A lawyer may not represent clients whose interests actually conflict to such a degree that the lawyer cannot adequately represent their individual interests. Such conflicts of interest are so serious that Rule 1.7 prohibits a lawyer from undertaking or continuing representation of multiple clients even with the informed consent of each of the clients. *See* RPC 1.7(b)(1). Unless the plan involves the formation, modification, or termination of a consensual relationship between clients and the lawyer acts as an intermediary in compliance with RPC 2.2, undertaking such a multiple representation will be governed by this rule. *See* RPC 2.2, Comment [4].

[28] When a lawyer represents a client in a partisan role, whether as an advocate, an advisor, or the author of a legal opinion to be rendered on behalf of the client for use by a third person, this Rule provides special protections for the client to assure that the lawyer's loyalty will not be diluted by interests of other clients, the lawyer, or third persons. This Rule, however, is not applicable to conflicts of interest affecting clients the lawyer undertakes to serve as an intermediary. If, for example, business persons or members of a family are seeking the lawyer's advice or assistance in a non-adversarial effort to accomplish a common objective with respect to the formation, conduct, modification, or termination of a consensual relationship between them, such as the formation of a business or a purchase or sale of property, RPC 2.2 applies. Similarly, if the effectuation of an estate plan or other gratuitous transfer entails the formation, modification, or termination of a consensual legal relationship between clients, and the lawyer acts as an intermediary in connection with the transaction, RPC 2.2 applies. Otherwise, this Rule applies. Nor is this Rule applicable to conflicts of interest affecting parties who a lawyer undertakes to serve as a dispute resolution neutral. *See* RPC 2.4.

**Rule 1.7****Special Considerations in Common Representation**

[29] In considering whether to represent multiple clients in the same matter, a lawyer should be mindful that if the common representation fails because the potentially adverse interests cannot be reconciled, the result can be additional cost, complication, or even litigation. Ordinarily, the lawyer will be forced to withdraw from representing all of the clients if the common representation fails. In some situations, the risk of failure is so great that common representation is plainly impossible. For example, a lawyer cannot undertake common representation of clients where contentious litigation or negotiations between them are imminent or contemplated. Moreover, because the lawyer is required to be impartial between commonly represented clients, representation of multiple clients is improper when it is unlikely that impartiality can be maintained. Generally, if the relationship between the parties has already assumed antagonism, the possibility that the clients' interests can be adequately served by common representation is not very good. Other relevant factors are whether the lawyer subsequently will represent both parties on a continuing basis and whether the situation involves creating or terminating a relationship between the parties.

[30] A particularly important factor in determining the appropriateness of common representation is the effect on client-lawyer confidentiality and the attorney-client privilege. With regard to the attorney-client privilege, the prevailing rule is that, as between commonly represented clients, the privilege does not attach. Hence, it must be assumed that if litigation eventuates between the clients, the privilege will not protect any such communications, and the clients should be so advised.

[31] As to the duty of confidentiality, continued common representation will almost certainly be inadequate if one client asks the lawyer not to disclose to the other client information relevant to the common representation. This is so because the lawyer has an equal duty of loyalty to each client, and each client has the right to be informed of anything bearing on the representation that might affect that client's interests and the right to expect that the lawyer will use that information to that client's benefit. *See* RPC 1.4. The lawyer should, at the outset of the common representation and as part of the process of obtaining each client's informed consent, advise each client that information will be shared and that the lawyer will have to withdraw if one client decides that some matter material to the representation should be kept from the other. In limited circumstances, it may be appropriate for the lawyer to proceed with the representation when the clients have agreed, after being properly informed, that the lawyer will keep certain information confidential. For example, the lawyer may reasonably conclude that failure to disclose one client's trade secrets to another client

will not adversely affect representation involving a joint venture between the clients and agree to keep that information confidential with the informed consent of both clients.

[32] Subject to the above limitations, each client in the common representation has the right to loyal and diligent representation and the protection of RPC 1.9 concerning the obligations to a former client. The client also has the right to discharge the lawyer as stated in RPC 1.16.

### **Organizational Clients**

[33] A lawyer who represents a corporation or other organization does not, by virtue of that representation, necessarily represent any constituent or affiliated organization, such as a parent or subsidiary. *See* RPC 1.13(a). Thus, the lawyer for an organization is not barred from accepting representation adverse to an affiliate in an unrelated matter, unless the circumstances are such that the affiliate should also be considered a client of the lawyer, there is an understanding between the lawyer and the organizational client that the lawyer will avoid representation adverse to the client's affiliates, or the lawyer's obligations to either the organizational client or the new client are likely to limit materially the lawyer's representation of the other client.

[34] A lawyer for a corporation or other organization who is also a member of its board of directors should determine whether the responsibilities of the two roles may conflict. The lawyer may be called on to advise the corporation in matters involving actions of the directors. Consideration should be given to the frequency with which such situations may arise, the potential intensity of the conflict, the effect of the lawyer's resignation from the board and the possibility of the corporation's obtaining legal advice from another lawyer in such situations. If there is material risk that the dual role will compromise the lawyer's independence of professional judgment, the lawyer should not serve as a director or should cease to act as the corporation's lawyer when conflicts of interest arise. The lawyer should advise the other members of the board that in some circumstances matters discussed at board meetings while the lawyer is present in the capacity of director might not be protected by the attorney-client privilege and that conflict of interest considerations might require the lawyer's recusal as a director or might require the lawyer and the lawyer's firm to decline representation of the corporation in a matter.

### **Common Representation of Co-Defendants in Criminal or Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings**

[35] The potential for conflict of interest in representing multiple defendants in a criminal case or in juvenile delinquency proceedings is so grave that ordinarily a lawyer should decline to represent more than one co-defendant. However, where the lawyer chooses to undertake such a joint

**Rule 1.7**

representation, paragraph (c) requires that the lawyer demonstrate to the satisfaction of the tribunal that good cause exists to believe that no conflict of interest prohibited by paragraph (b) presently exists or is likely to exist in the future. This showing reflects the same standard currently required by Tennessee Rule of Criminal Procedure 44(c).

[36] However, to avoid the premature disclosure of defense tactics, strategy, or other information relating to the representation, defense counsel may request that the tribunal hold an *ex parte* hearing to determine the propriety of the joint representation. *See* RPC 3.3(a)(3) (setting forth a lawyer's duty of candor in an *ex parte* hearing); *see also* RPC 3.5(b) (permitting a lawyer to speak *ex parte* to a judge when permitted to do so by law). Once the tribunal is satisfied that no good cause exists to believe that a conflict of interest currently exists or is likely to exist, a rebuttable presumption arises throughout the proceedings that the joint representation comports with the requirements of this Rule. However, this presumption in no way relieves counsel of any duty imposed under these Rules should such an actual conflict of interest later arise.

[37] The question of whether any particular juvenile has the capacity to give informed consent is governed by other law. If, under that other law, a particular juvenile lacks such capacity, then paragraph (c) would not allow a lawyer's joint representation of that juvenile and any other juvenile in the same juvenile delinquency proceeding. In determining the propriety of a joint representation in a juvenile delinquency proceeding under paragraph (c)(1), the tribunal also should satisfy itself that the affected juveniles have the capacity to give, and have given, their informed consent under (c)(2).

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**RULE 1.8: CONFLICT OF INTEREST:  
CURRENT CLIENTS: SPECIFIC RULES**

(a) A lawyer shall not enter into a business transaction with a client or knowingly acquire an ownership, possessory, security or other pecuniary interest adverse to a client unless:

(1) the transaction and terms on which the lawyer acquires the interest are fair and reasonable to the client and are fully disclosed and transmitted in writing in a manner that can be reasonably understood by the client;

(2) the client is advised in writing of the desirability of seeking and is given a reasonable opportunity to seek the advice of independent legal counsel on the transaction; and

(3) the client gives informed consent, in a writing signed by the client, to the essential terms of the transaction and the lawyer's role in the transaction, including whether the lawyer is representing the client in the transaction.

(b) A lawyer shall not use information relating to representation of a client to the disadvantage of the client, unless the client gives informed consent, except as permitted or required by these Rules.

(c) A lawyer shall not solicit any substantial gift from a client to the lawyer or a person related to the lawyer, including a testamentary gift, or prepare on behalf of a client an instrument giving the lawyer or a person related to the lawyer any substantial gift, unless the lawyer or other recipient of the gift is related to the client. For purposes of this paragraph, related persons include a spouse, child, grandchild, parent, grandparent or other relative or individual with whom the lawyer or the client maintains a close, familial relationship.

(d) Prior to the conclusion of the representation of a client, a lawyer shall not make or negotiate an agreement giving the lawyer literary or media rights to a portrayal or account based in substantial part on information relating to the representation.

(e) A lawyer shall not provide financial assistance to a client in connection with pending or contemplated litigation, except that:

(1) a lawyer may advance court costs and expenses of litigation, the repayment of which may be contingent on the outcome of the matter; and

(2) a lawyer representing an indigent client may pay court costs and expenses of litigation on behalf of the client.

(f) A lawyer shall not accept compensation or direction in connection with the representation of a client from one other than the client unless:

(1) the client gives informed consent;

**Rule 1.8**

(2) there is no interference with the lawyer's independence of professional judgment or with the client-lawyer relationship; and

(3) information relating to representation of a client is protected as required by RPC 1.6.

(g) A lawyer who represents two or more clients shall not participate in making an aggregate settlement of the claims of or against the clients, or in a criminal case an aggregated agreement as to guilty or nolo contendere pleas, unless:

(1) each client is given a reasonable opportunity to seek the advice of independent legal counsel in the transaction; and

(2) each client gives informed consent, in a writing signed by the client. The lawyer's disclosure shall include the existence and nature of all the claims or pleas involved and of the participation of each person in the settlement.

(h) A lawyer shall not:

(1) make an agreement prospectively limiting the lawyer's liability to a client or prospective client for malpractice; or

(2) settle a claim or potential claim for such liability with an unrepresented client or former client unless the lawyer fully discloses all the terms of the agreement to the client in a manner that can reasonably be understood by the client and advises the client in writing of the desirability of seeking and gives the client a reasonable opportunity to seek the advice of independent legal counsel in connection therewith.

(i) A lawyer shall not acquire a proprietary interest in the cause of action or subject matter of litigation the lawyer is conducting for a client, except that the lawyer may:

(1) acquire a lien authorized by law to secure the lawyer's fee or expenses; and

(2) contract with a client for a reasonable contingent fee in a civil case.

(j) [Reserved]

(k) While lawyers are associated in a firm, a prohibition in the foregoing paragraphs (a) through (i) that applies to any one of them shall apply to all of them.

**Comment****Business Transactions Between Client and Lawyer**

[1] A lawyer's legal skill and training, together with the relationship of trust and confidence between lawyer and client, create the possibility of overreaching when the lawyer participates in a business, property, or financial transaction with a client, for example, a loan or sales transaction or a

lawyer investment on behalf of a client. The requirements of paragraph (a) must be met even when the transaction is not closely related to the subject matter of the representation, as when a lawyer drafting a will for a client learns that the client needs money for unrelated expenses and offers to make a loan to the client. The Rule applies to lawyers engaged in the sale of goods or services related to the practice of law, for example, the sale of title insurance or investment services to existing clients of the lawyer's legal practice. *See* RPC 5.7. It also applies to lawyers purchasing property from estates they represent. It does not apply to ordinary fee or salary arrangements between client and lawyer, which are governed by RPC 1.5, although its requirements must be met when the lawyer accepts an interest in the client's business, such as shares of stock, stock options, or an equivalent equity interest in an unincorporated business, or other nonmonetary property as payment, or security for payment, of all or part of a fee. It also applies when a lawyer seeks to renegotiate the terms of the fee agreement with the client after representation begins in order to reach a new agreement that is more advantageous to the lawyer than the original agreement. In addition, the Rule does not apply to standard commercial transactions between the lawyer and the client for products or services that the client generally markets to others, for example, banking or brokerage services, medical services, products manufactured or distributed by the client, and utilities' services. In such transactions, the lawyer has no advantage in dealing with the client, and the restrictions in paragraph (a) are unnecessary and impracticable.

[2] Paragraph (a)(1) requires that the transaction itself be fair to the client and that its essential terms be communicated to the client, in writing, in a manner that can be reasonably understood. Paragraph (a)(2) requires that the client also be advised, in writing, of the desirability of seeking the advice of independent legal counsel. It also requires that the client be given a reasonable opportunity to obtain such advice. Paragraph (a)(3) requires that the lawyer obtain the client's informed consent, in a writing signed by the client, both to the essential terms of the transaction and to the lawyer's role. When necessary, the lawyer should discuss both the material risks of the proposed transaction, including any risk presented by the lawyer's involvement, and the existence of reasonably available alternatives and should explain why the advice of independent legal counsel is desirable. *See* RPC 1.0(e) (definition of informed consent).

[3] The risk to a client is greatest when the client expects the lawyer to represent the client in the transaction itself or when the lawyer's financial interest otherwise poses a significant risk that the lawyer's representation of the client will be materially limited by the lawyer's financial interest in the transaction. Here the lawyer's role requires that the lawyer must comply, not only with the requirements of paragraph (a), but also with the requirements

**Rule 1.8**

of RPC 1.7. Under that Rule, the lawyer must disclose the risks associated with the lawyer's dual role as both legal adviser and participant in the transaction, such as the risk that the lawyer will structure the transaction or give legal advice in a way that favors the lawyer's interests at the expense of the client. Moreover, the lawyer must obtain the client's informed consent. In some cases, the lawyer's interest may be such that RPC 1.7 will preclude the lawyer from seeking the client's consent to the transaction.

[4] If the client is independently represented in the transaction, paragraph (a)(2) of this Rule is inapplicable, and the paragraph (a)(1) requirement for full disclosure is satisfied either by a written disclosure by the lawyer involved in the transaction or by the client's independent counsel. The fact that the client was independently represented in the transaction is relevant in determining whether the agreement was fair and reasonable to the client, as paragraph (a)(1) further requires.

**Use of Information Related to Representation**

[5] Use of information relating to the representation to the disadvantage of the client violates the lawyer's duty of loyalty. Paragraph (b) applies when the information is used to benefit either the lawyer or a third person, such as another client or business associate of the lawyer. For example, if a lawyer learns that a client intends to purchase and develop several parcels of land, the lawyer may not use that information to purchase one of the parcels in competition with the client or to recommend that another client make such a purchase. The Rule does not prohibit uses that do not disadvantage the client. For example, a lawyer who learns a government agency's interpretation of trade legislation during the representation of one client may properly use that information to benefit other clients. Paragraph (b) prohibits disadvantageous use of client information unless the client gives informed consent, except as permitted or required by these Rules. *See* RPCs 1.2(d), 1.6, 1.9(c), 3.3, 4.1(b), 8.1 and 8.3.

**Gifts to Lawyers**

[6] A lawyer may accept a gift from a client, if the transaction meets general standards of fairness. For example, a simple gift such as a present given at a holiday or as a token of appreciation is permitted. If a client offers the lawyer a more substantial gift, paragraph (c) does not prohibit the lawyer from accepting it, although such a gift may be voidable by the client under the doctrine of undue influence, which treats client gifts as presumptively fraudulent. In any event, due to concerns about overreaching and imposition on clients, a lawyer may not suggest that a substantial gift be made to the lawyer or for the lawyer's benefit, except where the lawyer is related to the client as set forth in paragraph (c). This Rule does not prohibit a lawyer from soliciting a gift or financial contribution from a client to a civic or charitable

organization, so long as the lawyer or a person related to the lawyer does not receive any personal benefit from the gift or contribution.

[7] If effectuation of a substantial gift requires preparing a legal instrument, such as a will or conveyance, the client should have the detached advice that another lawyer can provide. The sole exception to this Rule is where the client is a relative of the donee.

[8] This Rule does not prohibit a lawyer from seeking to have the lawyer or a partner or associate of the lawyer named as executor of the client's estate or to another potentially lucrative fiduciary position. Nevertheless, such appointments will be subject to the general conflict of interest provision in RPC 1.7 when there is a significant risk that the lawyer's interest in obtaining the appointment will materially limit the lawyer's independent professional judgment in advising the client concerning the choice of an executor or other fiduciary. In obtaining the client's informed consent to the conflict, the lawyer should advise the client concerning the nature and extent of the lawyer's financial interest in the appointment, as well as the availability of alternative candidates for the position.

### **Literary Rights**

[9] An agreement by which a lawyer acquires literary or media rights concerning the conduct of the representation creates a conflict between the interests of the client and the personal interests of the lawyer. Measures suitable in the representation of the client may detract from the publication value of an account of the representation. Paragraph (d) does not prohibit a lawyer representing a client in a transaction concerning literary property from agreeing that the lawyer's fee shall consist of a share in ownership in the property, if the arrangement conforms to RPC 1.5 and paragraphs (a) and (i) of this Rule.

### **Financial Assistance**

[10] Lawyers may not subsidize lawsuits or administrative proceedings brought on behalf of their clients, including making or guaranteeing loans to their clients for living expenses, because to do so would encourage clients to pursue lawsuits that might not otherwise be brought and because such assistance gives lawyers too great a financial stake in the litigation. These dangers do not warrant a prohibition on a lawyer lending a client court costs and litigation expenses, including the expenses of medical examination and the costs of obtaining and presenting evidence, because these advances are virtually indistinguishable from contingent fees and help ensure access to the courts. Similarly, an exception allowing lawyers representing indigent clients to pay court costs and litigation expenses regardless of whether these funds will be repaid is warranted.

**Rule 1.8****Person Paying for a Lawyer's Services**

[11] Lawyers are frequently asked to represent a client under circumstances in which a third person will compensate the lawyer, in whole or in part. The third person might be a relative or friend, an indemnitor (such as a liability insurance company) or a co-client (such as a corporation sued along with one or more of its employees). Because third-party payers frequently have interests that differ from those of the client, including interests in minimizing the amount spent on the representation and in learning how the representation is progressing, lawyers are prohibited from accepting or continuing such representations unless the lawyer determines that there will be no interference with the lawyer's independent professional judgment and there is informed consent from the client. *See also* RPC 5.4(c) (prohibiting interference with a lawyer's professional judgment by one who recommends, employs or pays the lawyer to render legal services for another).

[12] Sometimes, it will be sufficient for the lawyer to obtain the client's informed consent regarding the fact of the payment and the identity of the third-party payer. If, however, the fee arrangement creates a conflict of interest for the lawyer, then the lawyer must comply with RPC 1.7. The lawyer must also conform to the requirements of RPC 1.6 concerning confidentiality. Under RPC 1.7(a), a conflict of interest exists if there is significant risk that the lawyer's representation of the client will be materially limited by the lawyer's own interest in the fee arrangement or by the lawyer's responsibilities to the third-party payer (for example, when the third-party payer is a co-client). Under RPC 1.7(b), the lawyer may accept or continue the representation with the informed consent of each affected client, unless the conflict is nonconsentable under that paragraph. Under RPC 1.7(b), the informed consent must be confirmed in writing.

**Aggregate Settlements**

[13] Differences in willingness to make or accept an offer of settlement are among the risks of common representation of multiple clients by a single lawyer. Under RPC 1.7, this is one of the risks that should be discussed before undertaking the representation, as part of the process of obtaining the clients' informed consent. In addition, RPC 1.2(a) protects each client's right to have the final say in deciding whether to accept or reject an offer of settlement and in deciding whether to enter a guilty or nolo contendere plea in a criminal case. The rule stated in this paragraph is a corollary of both these Rules and provides that, before any settlement offer or plea bargain is made or accepted on behalf of multiple clients, the lawyer must give each client a reasonable opportunity to seek the advice of independent counsel in the transaction and inform each of them about all the material terms of the settlement, including what the other clients will

receive or pay if the settlement or plea offer is accepted. *See also* RPC 1.0(e) (definition of informed consent). Lawyers representing a class of plaintiffs or defendants, or those proceeding derivatively, may not have a full client-lawyer relationship with each member of the class; nevertheless, such lawyers must comply with applicable rules regulating notification of class members and other procedural requirements designed to ensure adequate protection of the entire class.

### **Limiting Liability and Settling Malpractice Claims**

[14] Agreements prospectively limiting a lawyer's liability for malpractice are prohibited because they are likely to undermine competent and diligent representation. Also, many clients are unable to evaluate the desirability of making such an agreement before a dispute has arisen. This paragraph does not, however, prohibit a lawyer from entering into an agreement with the client to arbitrate legal malpractice claims, provided such agreements are enforceable and the client is fully informed of the scope and effect of the agreement. Nor does this paragraph limit the ability of lawyers to practice in the form of a limited-liability entity, where permitted by law, provided that each lawyer remains personally liable to the client for his or her own conduct and the firm complies with any conditions required by law, such as provisions requiring client notification or maintenance of adequate liability insurance. Nor does it prohibit an agreement in accordance with RPC 1.2 that defines the scope of the representation, although a definition of scope that makes the obligations of representation illusory will amount to an attempt to limit liability.

[15] Agreements settling a claim or a potential claim for malpractice are not prohibited by this Rule. Nevertheless, in view of the danger that a lawyer will take unfair advantage of an unrepresented client or former client, the lawyer must first advise such a person in writing of the appropriateness of independent representation in connection with such a settlement. In addition, the lawyer must give the client or former client a reasonable opportunity to find and consult independent counsel. The lawyer must also fully disclose all the terms of the settlement in a manner that can reasonably be understood by the client.

### **Acquiring Proprietary Interest in Litigation**

[16] Paragraph (i) states the traditional general rule that lawyers are prohibited from acquiring a proprietary interest in litigation. Like paragraph (e), the general rule has its basis in common law champerty and maintenance and is designed to avoid giving the lawyer too great an interest in the representation. In addition, when the lawyer acquires an ownership interest in the subject of the representation, it will be more difficult for a client to discharge the lawyer if the client so desires. The Rule is subject to specific

**Rule 1.8**

exceptions developed in decisional law and continued in these Rules. The exception for certain advances of the costs of litigation is set forth in paragraph (e). In addition, paragraph (i) sets forth exceptions for liens authorized by law to secure the lawyer's fees or expenses and contracts for reasonable contingent fees. In Tennessee these may include liens granted by statute (*see* Tenn. Code Ann. §§ 23-2-102, 23-2-103, and 40-33-111), liens originating in common law or liens acquired by contract with the client. When a lawyer acquires by contract a security interest in property other than that recovered through the lawyer's efforts in the litigation, such an acquisition is a business or financial transaction with a client and is governed by the requirements of paragraph (a). Contracts for contingent fees in civil cases are governed by RPC 1.5.

[17] [Intentionally omitted]

[18] [Intentionally omitted]

[19] [Intentionally omitted]

**Imputation of Prohibitions**

[20] Under paragraph (k), a prohibition on conduct by an individual lawyer in paragraphs (a) through (i) also applies to all lawyers associated in a firm with the personally prohibited lawyer. For example, one lawyer in a firm may not enter into a business transaction with a client of another member of the firm without complying with paragraph (a), even if the first lawyer is not personally involved in the representation of the client.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Knowingly” and “Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Reasonable” and “Reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Substantial” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

“Writing” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**RULE 1.9: DUTIES TO FORMER CLIENTS**

(a) A lawyer who has formerly represented a client in a matter shall not thereafter represent another person in the same or a substantially related matter in which that person's interests are materially adverse to the interests of the former client unless the former client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing.

(b) Unless the former client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing, a lawyer shall not knowingly represent a person in the same or a substantially related matter in which a firm with which the lawyer formerly was associated had previously represented a client

(1) whose interests are materially adverse to that person; and

(2) about whom the lawyer had acquired information

protected by RPCs 1.6 and 1.9(c) that is material to the matter.

(c) A lawyer who has formerly represented a client in a matter or whose present or former firm has formerly represented a client in a matter shall not thereafter reveal information relating to the representation or use such information to the disadvantage of the former client unless (1) the former client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing, or (2) these Rules would permit or require the lawyer to do so with respect to a client, or (3) the information has become generally known.

**Comment**

[1] After termination of a client-lawyer relationship, a lawyer has certain continuing duties with respect to confidentiality and conflicts of interest and thus may not represent another client except in conformity with this Rule. Current and former government lawyers must comply with this Rule only to the extent required by RPC 1.11.

**Changing Sides in a Matter**

[1a] Representing one side in a lawsuit and then switching to represent the other in the same matter clearly implicates loyalty to the first client and protection of that client's confidences. Similar considerations apply in non-litigation matters. Thus, a lawyer negotiating a complex agreement on behalf of a seller could not withdraw and represent the buyer against the interests of the seller in the same transaction. Nor could a lawyer who has represented multiple clients in a matter ordinarily represent one of the clients against the others in the same matter after a dispute arose among the clients in that matter, unless all affected clients give informed consent. *See* Comment [9].

[2] The scope of a "matter" for purposes of this Rule depends on the facts of a particular situation or transaction. The appropriateness of the subsequent representation will depend on the scope of the representation in

**Rule 1.9**

the former matter, the scope of the proposed representation in the current matter, and its relationship to the former matter. The lawyer's involvement in a matter can also be a question of degree. When a lawyer has been directly involved in a specific transaction, subsequent representation of other clients with materially adverse interests in that transaction clearly is prohibited. On the other hand, a lawyer who recurrently handled a type of problem for a former client is not precluded from later representing another client in a factually distinct problem of that type, even though the subsequent representation involves a position adverse to the prior client. Similar considerations can apply to the reassignment of military lawyers between defense and prosecution functions within the same military jurisdictions. The underlying question is whether the lawyer was so involved in the matter that the subsequent representation can be justly regarded as a changing of sides in the matter in question.

**Substantially Related Matters**

[3] Matters are "substantially related" for purposes of this Rule if they involve the same transaction or legal dispute or other work the lawyer performed for the former client or if there is a substantial risk that confidential factual information that would normally have been obtained in the prior representation would materially advance the client's position in the subsequent matter, unless that information has become generally known. Any conclusion or presumption concerning the type of confidential factual information that would normally have been obtained in the prior representation may be overcome or rebutted by the lawyer by proof concerning the information actually received in the prior representation.

**Loyalty to Former Client**

[3a] Matters are substantially related if they involve the same transaction or legal dispute or other work the lawyer performed for the former client. For example, a lawyer may not on behalf of a later client attack the validity of a document that the lawyer drafted if doing so would materially and adversely affect the former client. Similarly, a lawyer may not represent a debtor in bankruptcy in seeking to set aside a security interest of a creditor that is embodied in a document that the lawyer previously drafted for the creditor. Although the subsequent representation is a different matter, it is substantially related to the former matter because it involves work done for the former client. The lawyer's duty of loyalty survives the termination of the former representation to the extent that it precludes the lawyer from acting to deprive the former client of the benefit of the lawyer's prior work on the former client's behalf.

### Protecting Confidentiality

[3b] Even where the current matter does not involve the work previously done by the lawyer for the former client, it may still be substantially related to the former matter if there is a substantial risk that confidential factual information that would normally be obtained in the prior representation would materially advance the client's position in the subsequent matter. For example, a lawyer who has represented a businessperson and learned extensive private financial information about that person may not then ordinarily represent that person's spouse in seeking a divorce. Similarly, a lawyer who has previously represented a client in securing environmental permits to build a shopping center would be precluded from representing neighbors seeking to oppose rezoning of the property on the basis of environmental considerations; however, the lawyer would not be precluded, on the grounds of substantial relationship, from defending a tenant of the completed shopping center in resisting eviction for nonpayment of rent.

[3c] Formerly confidential information that has been disclosed to the public or to other parties adverse to the former client ordinarily will not be disqualifying. Information acquired in a prior representation may have been rendered obsolete by the passage of time, a circumstance that may be relevant in determining whether two representations are substantially related. Information that might be confidential for some purposes under these Rules (so that, for example, a lawyer would not be free to discuss it publicly) might nonetheless be so general, readily observable, or of so little value in the subsequent litigation that it should not by itself result in a substantial relationship being found. Thus, a lawyer may master a particular substantive area of the law while representing a client, but that does not preclude the lawyer from later representing another client adversely to the first in a matter involving the same legal issues, if the facts are not substantially related. In the case of an organizational client, general knowledge of the client's policies and practices ordinarily will not preclude a subsequent representation; on the other hand, knowledge of specific facts gained in a prior representation that are relevant to the matter in question ordinarily will preclude such a representation. For example, a lawyer might also have learned a former client's preferred approach to bargaining in settlement discussions or negotiating business points in a transaction, willingness or unwillingness to be deposed by an adversary, or financial ability to withstand extended litigation or contract negotiations. Only when such information will be directly in issue or of unusual value in the subsequent matter will it be independently relevant in assessing a substantial relationship.

[3d] Inquiries concerning the existence, exchange, and potential for use of such confidential information may themselves raise concerns and

**Rule 1.9**

difficulties. A concern to protect a former client's confidential information would be self-defeating if, in order to obtain its protection, the former client were required to reveal in a public proceeding the particular communication or other confidential information that could be used in the subsequent representation. On the other hand, closed or in camera proceedings may implicate issues of fairness to other parties. Further, the interests of subsequent clients also militate against extensive inquiry into the precise nature of the lawyer's representation of the subsequent client and the nature of exchanges between them.

[3e] The substantial relationship test attempts to avoid requiring actual disclosure of confidential information by focusing upon the general features of the matters involved and inferences as to the likelihood that confidences were imparted by the former client that could be used to adverse effect in the subsequent representation. Thus, a former client is not required to reveal the confidential information learned by the lawyer in order to establish a substantial risk that the lawyer has confidential information to use in the subsequent matter. In the first instance, a preliminary conclusion about the possession of such information may be based on the nature of the services the lawyer provided the former client and information that would in ordinary practice be learned by a lawyer providing such services. Consistent with the preservation of the former client's confidentiality, however, the inquiry into the issues involved in the prior representation should be as specific as possible, so as to avoid undue impairment of the subsequent client's interest in selection of counsel of choice and the capacity of the lawyer, within appropriate limits, to defeat any presumption or inference concerning the lawyer's receipt or exchange of confidential information.

**Lawyers Moving Between Firms**

[4] When lawyers have been associated within a firm but then end their association, the question of whether a lawyer should undertake representation is more complicated. There are several competing considerations. First, the client previously represented by the former firm must be reasonably assured that the principle of loyalty to the client is not compromised. Second, the rule should not be so broadly cast as to preclude other persons from having reasonable choice of legal counsel. Third, the rule should not unreasonably hamper lawyers from forming new associations and taking on new clients after having left a previous association. In this connection, it should be recognized that today many lawyers practice in firms, that many lawyers to some degree limit their practice to one field or another, and that many move from one association to another several times in their careers. If the concept of imputation were applied with unqualified rigor, the result would be radical curtailment of the opportunity of lawyers to move from one practice setting to another and of the opportunity of clients to change counsel.

[5] Paragraph (b) operates to disqualify the lawyer only when the lawyer involved has actual knowledge of information protected by RPCs 1.6 and 1.9(c). Thus, if a lawyer while with one firm acquired no knowledge or information relating to a particular client of the firm, and that lawyer later joined another firm, neither the lawyer individually nor the second firm is disqualified from representing another client in the same or a related matter even though the interests of the two clients conflict. *See* RPC 1.10(b) for the restrictions on a firm once a lawyer has terminated association with the firm.

[6] Application of paragraph (b) depends on a situation's particular facts, aided by inferences, deductions, or working presumptions that reasonably may be made about the way in which lawyers work together. A lawyer may have general access to files of all clients of a law firm and may regularly participate in discussions of their affairs; it should be inferred that such a lawyer in fact is privy to all information about all the firm's clients. In contrast, another lawyer may have access to the files of only a limited number of clients and participate in discussions of the affairs of no other clients. In the absence of information to the contrary, it should be inferred that such a lawyer in fact is privy to information about the clients actually served but not those of other clients. In such an inquiry, the burden of proof should rest upon the firm whose disqualification is sought.

[7] Independent of the question of disqualification of a firm, a lawyer changing professional association has a continuing duty to preserve confidentiality of information about a client formerly represented. *See* RPCs 1.6 and 1.9(c).

[8] Paragraph (c) provides that information acquired by the lawyer in the course of representing a client may not subsequently be revealed by the lawyer or used by the lawyer to the disadvantage of the client. However, the fact that a lawyer has once served a client does not preclude the lawyer from using or disclosing generally known information about that client when later representing another client.

[8a] Whether information is generally known depends on all circumstances relevant in obtaining the information. Information contained in books or records in public libraries, public-record depositories, such as government offices, or in publicly accessible electronic-data storage is generally known if the particular information is obtainable through publicly available indexes and similar methods of access. Information is not generally known when a person interested in knowing the information could obtain it only by means of special knowledge or substantial difficulty or expense. Special knowledge includes information about the whereabouts or identity of a person or other source from which the information can be acquired, if those facts are not themselves generally known. A lawyer may not, however, justify adverse use or disclosure of client information simply because the

**Rule 1.9**

information has become known to third persons, if it is not otherwise generally known. Even if permitted to disclose information relating to a former client's representation, a lawyer should not do so unnecessarily.

[9] The provisions of this Rule are for the protection of former clients and can be waived if the client gives informed consent, which consent must be confirmed in writing under paragraphs (a) and (b). *See* RPC 1.0(e). With regard to the effectiveness of an advance waiver, see Comment [22] to RPC 1.7. With regard to disqualification of a firm with which a lawyer is or was formerly associated, see RPC 1.10.

**Relation to Other Rules**

[10] Except in situations governed by RPCs 1.11 and 6.5(a), RPC 1.9 applies in all circumstances in which a lawyer has previously represented a client as an advocate, an advisor, an intermediary, or an author of a legal opinion to be rendered on behalf of a client for use by a third person. Except as provided in RPC 2.4, RPC 1.9 does not apply to parties being served by a lawyer as a dispute resolution neutral. If, however, the lawyer's service as a neutral will be materially adverse to a former client and the dispute is substantially related to the former representation, the lawyer must afford the former client the protections of RPC 1.9.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Knowingly” and “known” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Material” and “materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Substantially” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**RULE 1.10: IMPUTATION OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST:  
GENERAL RULE**

(a) While lawyers are associated in a firm, none of them shall knowingly represent a client when any one of them practicing alone would be prohibited from doing so by RPCs 1.7, 1.9 or 2.2, unless the prohibition is based on a personal interest of the prohibited lawyer and does not present a significant risk of materially limiting the representation of the client by the remaining lawyers in the firm.

(b) When a lawyer has terminated an association with a firm, the firm is not prohibited from thereafter representing a person with interests materially adverse to those of a client represented by the formerly associated lawyer and not currently represented by the firm, unless:

(1) the matter is the same or substantially related to that in which the formerly associated lawyer represented the client; and

(2) any lawyer remaining in the firm has information protected by RPCs 1.6 and 1.9(c) that is material to the matter.

(c) Except with respect to paragraph (d) below, if a lawyer is personally disqualified from representing a person with interests adverse to a client of a law firm with which the lawyer was formerly associated, other lawyers currently associated in a firm with the personally disqualified lawyer may represent the person, notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, if both the personally disqualified lawyer and the lawyers who will represent the person on behalf of the firm act reasonably to:

(1) identify that the personally disqualified lawyer is prohibited from participating in the representation of the current client; and

(2) determine that no lawyer representing the current client has acquired any information from the personally disqualified lawyer that is material to the current matter and is protected by RPC 1.9(c);

(3) promptly implement screening procedures to effectively prevent the flow of information about the matter between the personally disqualified lawyer and the other lawyers in the firm; and

(4) advise the former client in writing of the circumstances that warranted the implementation of the screening procedures required by this Rule and of the actions that have been taken to comply with this Rule.

(d) The procedures set forth in paragraph (c) may not be used to avoid imputed disqualification of the firm, if:

(1) the disqualified lawyer was substantially involved in the representation of a former client; and

**Rule 1.10**

(2) the lawyer's representation of the former client was in connection with an adjudicative proceeding that is directly adverse to the interests of a current client of the firm; and

(3) the proceeding between the firm's current client and the lawyer's former client is still pending at the time the lawyer changes firms.

(e) A disqualification prescribed by this Rule may be waived by the affected client or former client under the conditions stated in RPC 1.7.

(f) The disqualification of lawyers associated in a firm with former or current government lawyers is governed by RPC 1.11.

**Comment****Definition of "Firm"**

[1] For purposes of the Rules of Professional Conduct, the term "firm" denotes lawyers in a law partnership, professional corporation, sole proprietorship or other association in which lawyers may practice law; or lawyers employed in a legal services organization or the legal department of a corporation or other organization. *See* RPC 1.0(c) (defining "Firm" or "Law Firm"). Whether two or more lawyers constitute a firm within this definition can depend on the specific facts. *See* RPC 1.0, Comments [2] - [4].

**Principles of Imputed Disqualification**

[2] The rule of imputed disqualification stated in paragraph (a) gives effect to the principle of loyalty to the client as it applies to lawyers who practice in a law firm. Such situations can be considered from the premise that a firm of lawyers is essentially one lawyer for purposes of the rules governing loyalty to the client, or from the premise that each lawyer is vicariously bound by the obligation of loyalty owed by each lawyer with whom the lawyer is associated. Paragraph (a) operates only among the lawyers currently associated in a firm. When a lawyer moves from one firm to another, the situation is governed by RPCs 1.9(b) and 1.10(b), (c) and (d).

[3] The rule in paragraph (a) does not prohibit representation where neither questions of client loyalty nor protection of confidential information are presented. Where one lawyer in a firm could not effectively represent a given client because of strong political beliefs, for example, but that lawyer will do no work on the case and the personal beliefs of the lawyer will not materially limit the representation by others in the firm, the firm should not be disqualified. On the other hand, if an opposing party in a case were owned by a lawyer in the law firm, and others in the firm would be materially limited in pursuing the matter because of loyalty to that lawyer, the personal disqualification of the lawyer would be imputed to all others in the firm.

[4] [Intentionally omitted]

**Lawyers Moving Between Firms**

[5] When a lawyer who is associated in a firm leaves the firm, the question of whether a lawyer should undertake representation adverse to clients of the former firm is more complicated. There are several competing considerations. First, the client previously represented by the former firm must be reasonably assured that the principle of loyalty to the client is not compromised and that confidential information related to the representation will not be used to the client's disadvantage. Second, the rule should not be cast so broadly as to preclude other persons from having reasonable choice of legal counsel. Third, the rule should not unreasonably hamper lawyers from forming new associations and taking on new clients after having left a previous association. In this connection, it should be recognized that today many lawyers practice in firms, that many lawyers to some degree limit their practice to one field or another, and that many move from one association to another several times in their careers. If the concept of imputation were applied with unqualified rigor, the result would be radical curtailment of the opportunity of lawyers to move from one practice setting to another and of the opportunity of clients to change counsel.

[6] Paragraphs (a) and (b) govern the vicarious disqualification of a law firm in the situation in which a lawyer leaves the firm and continues or undertakes the representation of a client previously represented by the firm, the firm is no longer representing the client, and lawyers who have remained in the firm are asked to undertake a representation materially adverse to the firm's former client. If the new matter is substantially related to a matter in which the firm previously represented the client, the firm, absent the former client's consent, will be precluded by paragraph (a) from undertaking the representation if any lawyer remaining in the firm would be precluded by RPC 1.9(a) from doing so because the lawyer had participated in the client's prior representation. Alternatively, paragraph (b) precludes the firm from undertaking the representation if any lawyer remaining in the firm has information protected by RPCs 1.6 and 1.9(c) that is material to the matter. If, on the other hand, no remaining lawyer participated in the client's representation or possessed confidential information, the firm is permitted to undertake the representation even though it is materially adverse to the former client in a substantially related matter.

[7] Paragraph (c) addresses the situation in which a lawyer leaves one law firm and joins another firm that is representing a client with interests materially adverse to a client of the new lawyer's former firm. The new lawyer may be personally disqualified from participating in the representation of some of the new firm's clients because of his or her prior representation of, or acquisition of confidential information about, clients of his or her former law firm. With one limited exception addressed in paragraph (d),

**Rule 1.10**

this personal disqualification will not be imputed to other lawyers in the personally disqualified lawyer's new firm if they act reasonably to protect the confidentiality interests of the person being represented by the personally disqualified lawyer's former firm.

[8] Paragraph (c) sets forth the measures that must be taken in order to protect the confidentiality interests of the client being represented by the personally disqualified lawyer's former firm. Requirements for screening procedures are stated in RPC 1.0(k) and RPC 1.0, Comments [8]-[10]. Whether a firm's screening procedures are effective to prevent the flow of information about the matter between the personally disqualified lawyer and the other lawyers in the firm is a question of fact. Factors to be considered include a written affirmation by the personally disqualified lawyer and the lawyers and firm personnel handling the matter in question that they are aware of and will abide by the screening procedures implemented by the firm; the structural organization of the law firm or office; the likelihood of contact between the personally disqualified lawyer and the lawyers handling the matter in question; and the existence of firm rules and a filing system that prevents unauthorized access to files with respect to the matter in question. The question to be asked in each case is whether the screening mechanism effectively reduces to an acceptable level the potential for misuse of information related to the representation of the personally disqualified lawyer's former client. The writing required by paragraph (c)(4) generally should include a description of the screened lawyer's prior representation and be given as soon as practicable after the need for screening becomes apparent. It also should include a statement by the screened lawyer and the firm that the client's material confidential information has not been disclosed or used in violation of the Rules. This writing is intended to enable the former client to evaluate and comment upon the effectiveness of the screening procedures.

[9] The "appearance of impropriety" standard existing under the Code of Professional Responsibility has not been retained in these rules. Paragraph (d), however, restates the rule of law established by *Clinard v. Blackwood*, 46 S.W.3d 177 (Tenn. 2001). In that case, the Tennessee Supreme Court held that screening mechanisms were generally not effective to avoid imputed disqualification of a law firm when a lawyer was perceived as "switching teams" in the course of pending litigation. Although the holding of *Clinard* was grounded in the prior standard from the Code of Professional Responsibility guarding against the "appearance of impropriety," the Court also noted that its holding was necessary to further lawyer-client communications and to avoid the impression that the judiciary favors considerations of lawyer mobility over those of client confidentiality. Consequently, the *Clinard* rule continues under the present Rules. As was the case in *Clinard*,

this narrow exception to paragraph (c) will vicariously disqualify the law firm only when the interests of a client of that firm are presently and directly adverse with those of a person who was formerly represented in substantial part by the disqualified lawyer.

[10] A client may give informed consent to a representation proscribed by this rule under the same conditions required for informed consent of a representation proscribed by RPC 1.7. As with RPC 1.7, prior to seeking a client's informed consent, the lawyer must reasonably believe that the representation can be undertaken without material adverse effect. For a discussion of the effectiveness of client waivers of conflicts that might arise in the future, see RPC 1.7, Comment [22]. For a definition of informed consent, see RPC 1.0(e).

[10a] The requirements set forth in this rule include law clerks, paralegals, secretaries, and other staff employed by a firm, with due regard to their levels of responsibility in the matter.

[11] Where a lawyer has joined a private firm after having represented the government, imputation is governed by RPC 1.11(b) and (c), not this Rule. Under RPC 1.11(d), where a lawyer represents the government after having served clients in private practice, nongovernmental employment, or in another government agency, imputation is governed by RPC 1.11(c)(1). The individual lawyer involved is bound by the Rules generally, including RPCs 1.6, 1.7, and 1.9(c).

[12] Where a lawyer is prohibited from engaging in certain transactions under RPC 1.8, paragraph (k) of that Rule, and not this Rule, determines whether that prohibition also applies to other lawyers associated in a firm with the personally prohibited lawyer.

[13] The disqualification of lawyers associated in a firm with a former judge or arbitrator is governed by RPC 1.12. The disqualification of lawyers associated in a firm with a lawyer disqualified from a matter as a result of obligations under RPC 1.18 flowing from a consultation with a prospective client is governed by RPC 1.18(d).

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Firm” and “Law Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Material” and “materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Screening” *See* RPC 1.0(k)

“Substantially” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

“Writing” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 1.11****RULE 1.11: SPECIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST FOR FORMER AND CURRENT GOVERNMENT OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES**

(a) Except as law may otherwise expressly permit, a lawyer who has formerly served as a public officer or employee of the government:

(1) is subject to RPC 1.9(c); and

(2) shall not otherwise represent a client in connection with a matter in which the lawyer participated personally and substantially as a public officer or employee, unless the appropriate government agency gives its informed consent, confirmed in writing, to the representation.

(b) When a lawyer is disqualified from representation under paragraph (a), no lawyer in a firm with which that lawyer is associated may knowingly undertake or continue representation in such a matter unless both the personally disqualified lawyer and the lawyers who are representing the client in the matter act reasonably to:

(1) ascertain that the personally disqualified lawyer is prohibited from participating in the representation of the current client; and

(2) determine that no lawyer representing the client has acquired any material confidential government information relating to the matter; and

(3) promptly implement screening procedures to effectively prevent the flow of information about the matter between the personally disqualified lawyer and other lawyers in the firm; and

(4) advise the government agency in writing of the circumstances that warranted the utilization of the screening procedures required by this Rule and the actions that have been taken to comply with this Rule.

(c) Except as law may otherwise expressly permit, a lawyer having information that the lawyer knows is confidential government information about a person acquired when the lawyer was a public officer or employee may not represent a private client whose interests are adverse to that person in a matter in which the information could be used to the material disadvantage of that person. As used in this Rule, the term “confidential government information” means information that has been obtained under governmental authority and which, at the time this Rule is applied, the government is prohibited by law from disclosing to the public or has a legal privilege not to disclose and which is not otherwise available to the public. A firm with which that lawyer is associated may undertake or continue representation in the matter only if both the personally disqualified lawyer and the lawyers who are representing the client in the matter

comply with the requirements set forth in paragraph (b).

(d) Except as law may otherwise expressly permit, a lawyer serving as a public officer or employee:

(1) is subject to RPCs 1.7 and 1.9; and

(2) shall not:

(i) participate in a matter in which the lawyer participated personally and substantially while in private practice or nongovernmental employment, unless the appropriate government agency gives its informed consent, confirmed in writing, or under applicable law no one is, or by lawful delegation may be, authorized to act in the lawyer's stead in the matter; or

(ii) negotiate for private employment with any person who is involved as a party or as a lawyer for a party in a matter in which the lawyer is participating personally and substantially, except that a lawyer serving as a staff attorney to a court or as a law clerk to a judge, other adjudicative officer, or arbitrator may negotiate for private employment as permitted by RPC 1.12(b) and subject to the conditions stated in RPC 1.12(b).

(e) As used in this Rule, the term “matter” includes:

(1) any judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter involving a specific party or parties; and

(2) any other matter covered by the conflict of interest rules of the appropriate government agency.

## Comment

[1] A lawyer who has served or is currently serving as a public officer or employee is personally subject to the Rules of Professional Conduct, including the prohibition against concurrent conflicts of interest stated in RPC 1.7 and the protections afforded former clients in RPC 1.9. In addition, such a lawyer is subject to RPC 1.11 and to statutes and government regulations regarding conflicts of interest. Such statutes and regulations may circumscribe the extent to which the government agency may give consent under this Rule. See RPC 1.0(e) for the definition of informed consent.

[2] Paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (d)(1) restate the obligations of an individual lawyer who has served or is currently serving as an officer or employee of the government toward a private client. Although RPC 1.10 is not applicable to the conflicts of interest addressed by this Rule, paragraph (b) of this Rule permits screening and notice to avoid imputation for lawyers moving into, or out of, positions as government officers or

**Rule 1.11**

employees in the same manner as set forth for other lawyers in RPC 1.10(c). Requirements for screening procedures are stated in RPC 1.0(k) and RPC 1.0, Comments [8]-[10]. Because of the problems raised by imputation within a government agency, paragraph (d) does not impute the conflicts of a lawyer currently serving as an officer or employee of the government to other associated government officers or employees, although ordinarily it will be prudent to screen such lawyers.

[3] Paragraphs (a)(2) and (d)(2) apply regardless of whether a lawyer is adverse to a former client and are thus designed not only to protect the former client, but also to prevent a lawyer from exploiting public office for the advantage of another client. For example, a lawyer who has pursued a claim on behalf of the government may not pursue the same claim on behalf of a later private client after the lawyer has left government service, except when authorized to do so by the government agency under paragraph (a). Similarly, a lawyer who has pursued a claim on behalf of a private client may not pursue the claim on behalf of the government, except when authorized to do so by paragraph (d). As with paragraphs (a)(1) and (d)(1), RPC 1.10 is not applicable to the conflicts of interest addressed by these paragraphs.

[4] This Rule represents a balancing of interests. On the one hand, where the successive clients are a government agency and a private client, the risk exists that power or discretion vested in that agency might be used for the special benefit of a private client. A lawyer should not be in a position where benefit to a private client might affect performance of the lawyer's professional functions on behalf of the government. Also, unfair advantage could accrue to the private client by reason of access to confidential government information about the client's adversary obtainable only through the lawyer's government service. On the other hand, the rules governing lawyers presently or formerly employed by a government agency should not be so restrictive as to inhibit transfer of employment to and from the government. The government has a legitimate need to attract qualified lawyers as well as to maintain high ethical standards. Thus, a former government lawyer is disqualified only from particular matters in which the lawyer participated personally and substantially. The provisions for screening and waiver are necessary to prevent the disqualification rule from imposing too severe a deterrent against entering public service. The limitation of disqualification in paragraphs (a)(2) and (d)(2) to matters involving a specific party or parties, rather than extending disqualification to all substantive issues on which the lawyer worked, serves a similar function.

[5] When a lawyer has been employed by one government agency and then moves to a second government agency, it may be appropriate to treat that second agency as another client for purposes of this Rule, as when a lawyer is employed by a city and subsequently is employed by a federal

agency. However, because the conflict of interest is governed by paragraph (d), the latter agency is not required to screen the lawyer as paragraph (b) requires a law firm to do. The question of whether two government agencies should be regarded as the same or different clients for conflict of interest purposes is beyond the scope of these Rules. *See* RPC 1.13, Comment [6].

[6] Paragraph (a)(2) does not require that a lawyer give notice to the government agency at a time when premature disclosure would injure the client; a requirement for premature disclosure might preclude engagement of the lawyer. Such notice is, however, required to be given as soon as practicable in order that the government agency will have a reasonable opportunity to ascertain that the lawyer is complying with RPC 1.11 and to take appropriate action if it believes the lawyer is not complying.

[7] Paragraph (c) operates only when the lawyer in question has actual knowledge of the information; it does not operate with respect to information that merely could be imputed to the lawyer.

[8] Paragraphs (b) and (d) do not prohibit a lawyer from jointly representing a private party and a government agency when doing so is permitted by RPC 1.7 and is not otherwise prohibited by law.

[9] Paragraph (d) does not disqualify other lawyers in the agency with which the lawyer in question has become associated.

[10] For purposes of paragraph (e) of this Rule, a “matter” may continue in another form. In determining whether two particular matters are the same, the lawyer should consider the extent to which the matters involve the same basic facts, the same or related parties, and the time elapsed.

[11] In the absence of other law to the contrary, a government official or entity, like any other client, may waive a conflict of interest under this Rule.

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Knowingly” and “knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Material” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Screening” *See* RPC 1.0(k)

“Substantially” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**Rule 1.12****RULE 1.12: FORMER JUDGE OR ARBITRATOR**

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (d), a lawyer shall not represent anyone in connection with a matter in which the lawyer participated personally and substantially as a judge or other adjudicative officer or law clerk or staff attorney to such a person or as an arbitrator, unless all parties to the proceeding give informed consent, confirmed in writing.

(b) A lawyer shall not negotiate for employment with any person who is involved as a party or as lawyer for a party in a matter in which the lawyer is participating personally and substantially as a judge or other adjudicative officer or as an arbitrator. A lawyer serving as a staff attorney to a court or as a law clerk to a judge or other adjudicative officer or arbitrator may negotiate for employment with a party or lawyer involved in a matter in which the lawyer is participating personally and substantially, but only after the lawyer has notified the court, judge, other adjudicative officer, or arbitrator.

(c) If a lawyer is disqualified by paragraph (a), no lawyer in a firm with which that lawyer is associated may knowingly undertake or continue representation in the matter unless both the disqualified lawyer and the lawyers representing the client in the matter have complied with the requirements set forth in RPC 1.11(b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) and have advised the appropriate tribunal in writing of the circumstances that warranted the utilization of the screening procedures required by this Rule and the actions that have been taken to comply with this Rule.

(d) An arbitrator selected as a partisan of a party in a multi-member arbitration panel is not prohibited from subsequently representing that party.

**Comment**

[1] This Rule generally parallels RPC 1.11. The term “personally and substantially” signifies that a judge who was a member of a multimember court, and thereafter left judicial office to practice law, is not prohibited from representing a client in a matter pending in the court, but in which the former judge did not participate. So also the fact that a former judge exercised administrative responsibility in a court does not prevent the former judge from acting as a lawyer in a matter where the judge had previously exercised remote or incidental administrative responsibility that did not affect the merits. Compare the Comment to RPC 1.11. The term “adjudicative officer” includes such officials as judges pro tempore, referees, special masters, hearing officers and other parajudicial officers, and also lawyers who serve as part-time judges. The provisions of Tennessee Supreme Court Rule

10 concerning the Application of the Code of Judicial Conduct provide that a part-time judge, judge pro tempore, or retired judge recalled to active service may not “act as a lawyer in any proceeding in which the judge has served as a judge or in any other proceeding related thereto.” Although phrased differently from this Rule, those Rules correspond in meaning.

[2] Like former judges, lawyers who have served as arbitrators may be asked to represent a client in a matter in which the lawyer participated personally and substantially. This Rule forbids such representation, unless all of the parties to the proceedings give their informed consent, confirmed in writing. *See* RPC 1.0(e) and (b). Other law or codes of ethics governing third-party neutrals may impose more stringent standards of personal or imputed disqualification. *See* RPC 2.4.

[3] [Intentionally omitted]

[4] Requirements for screening procedures are stated in RPC 1.0(k) and RPC 1.0, Comments [8]-[10].

[5] Notice, including a description of the screened lawyer’s prior representation and of the screening procedures employed, generally should be given as soon as practicable after the need for screening becomes apparent.

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Knowingly” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Screening” *See* RPC 1.0(k)

“Substantially” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

“Writing” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 1.13****RULE 1.13: ORGANIZATIONAL CLIENTS**

(a) A lawyer employed or retained by an organization represents the organization acting through its duly authorized constituents.

(b) If a lawyer for an organization knows that an officer, employee or other person associated with the organization is engaged in action, intends to act or refuses to act in a matter related to the representation that is a violation of a legal obligation to the organization, or a violation of law that reasonably might be imputed to the organization, and that is likely to result in substantial injury to the organization, then the lawyer shall proceed as is reasonably necessary in the best interest of the organization. Unless the lawyer reasonably believes that it is not necessary in the best interest of the organization to do so, the lawyer shall refer the matter to higher authority in the organization, including, if warranted by the circumstances, to the highest authority that can act on behalf of the organization as determined by applicable law.

(c) If despite the lawyer's efforts in accordance with paragraph (b) the highest authority that can act on behalf of the organization insists upon or fails to address in a timely and appropriate manner an action, or a refusal to act, that is clearly a violation of law, and is likely to result in substantial injury to the organization, the lawyer may withdraw in accordance with RPC 1.16 and may make such disclosures of information relating to the organization's representation only to the extent permitted to do so by RPCs 1.6 and 4.1.

(d) A lawyer who reasonably believes that he or she has been discharged because of the lawyer's actions taken pursuant to paragraphs (b) or (c), or who withdraws under circumstances that require or permit the lawyer to take action under either of those paragraphs, shall proceed as the lawyer reasonably believes necessary to assure that the organization's highest authority is informed of the lawyer's discharge or withdrawal.

(e) In dealing with an organization's directors, officers, employees, members, shareholders, or other constituents, a lawyer shall explain the identity of the client when the lawyer knows or reasonably should know that the organization's interests are adverse to those of the constituents with whom the lawyer is dealing.

(f) A lawyer representing an organization may also represent any of its directors, officers, employees, members, shareholders, or other constituents, subject to the provisions of RPCs 1.7 and 2.2. If the organization's consent to the dual representation is required by RPC 1.7 or RPC 2.2, the consent shall be given by an appropriate official of the organization, other than the individual who is to be represented, or by the shareholders.

## Comment

### The Entity as the Client

[1] An organizational client is a legal entity, but it cannot act except through its officers, directors, employees, shareholders, and other constituents. Officers, directors, employees, and shareholders are the constituents of the corporate organizational client. The duties defined in this Comment apply equally to unincorporated associations. “Other constituents” as used in this Comment means the positions equivalent to officers, directors, employees, and shareholders held by persons acting for organizational clients that are not corporations.

[2] When one of the constituents of an organizational client communicates with the organization’s lawyer in that person’s organizational capacity, the communication is protected by RPC 1.6. Thus, by way of example, if an organizational client requests its lawyer to investigate allegations of wrongdoing, interviews made in the course of that investigation between the lawyer and the client’s employees or other constituents are covered by RPC 1.6. This does not mean, however, that constituents of an organizational client are the clients of the lawyer. The lawyer may not disclose to such constituents information relating to the representation except for disclosures explicitly or impliedly authorized by the organizational client in order to carry out the representation or as otherwise permitted by RPC 1.6.

[3] When constituents of the organization make decisions for it, the decisions ordinarily must be accepted by the lawyer even if their utility or prudence is doubtful. Decisions concerning policy and operations, including ones entailing serious risk, are not as such in the lawyer’s province. Paragraph (b) makes clear, however, that when the lawyer knows that the organization is likely to be substantially injured by action of an officer or other constituent that violates a legal obligation to the organization or is in violation of law that might be imputed to the organization, the lawyer must proceed as is reasonably necessary in the best interest of the organization. As defined in RPC 1.0(f), knowledge can be inferred from circumstances, and a lawyer cannot ignore the obvious.

[4] In determining how to proceed under paragraph (b), the lawyer should give due consideration to the seriousness of the violation and its consequences, the responsibility in the organization and the apparent motivation of the person involved, the policies of the organization concerning such matters, and any other relevant considerations. Ordinarily, referral to a higher authority would be necessary. In some circumstances, however, it may be appropriate for the lawyer to ask the constituent to reconsider or take action to rectify the matter; for example, if the circumstances involve a constituent’s innocent misunderstanding of law and subsequent acceptance of the lawyer’s advice, the lawyer may reasonably conclude that the best

**Rule 1.13**

interest of the organization does not require that the matter be referred to higher authority. If a constituent persists in conduct contrary to the lawyer's advice, it will be necessary for the lawyer to take steps to have the matter reviewed by a higher authority in the organization. If the matter is of sufficient seriousness and importance or urgency to the organization, referral to higher authority in the organization may be necessary even if the lawyer has not communicated with the constituent. Any measures taken should, to the extent practicable, minimize the risk of revealing information relating to the representation to persons outside the organization. Even in circumstances where a lawyer is not obligated by RPC 1.13 to proceed, a lawyer may bring to the attention of an organizational client, including its highest authority, matters that the lawyer reasonably believes to be of sufficient importance to warrant doing so in the best interest of the organization.

[5] Paragraph (b) also makes clear that when it is reasonably necessary to enable the organization to address the matter in a timely and appropriate manner, the lawyer must refer the matter to higher authority, including, if warranted by the circumstances, the highest authority that can act on behalf of the organization under applicable law. The organization's highest authority to whom a matter may be referred ordinarily will be the board of directors or similar governing body. However, applicable law may prescribe that under certain conditions the highest authority reposes elsewhere, for example, in the independent directors of a corporation.

**Relation to Other Rules**

[6] The authority and responsibility provided in this Rule are concurrent with the authority and responsibility provided in other Rules. In particular, this Rule does not limit or expand the lawyer's responsibility under RPCs 1.6, 1.8, 1.16, 3.3, or 4.1. If the lawyer's services are being used by an organization to further a crime or fraud by the organization, RPCs 1.6(b)(1), 1.6(b)(2), and 1.6(b)(3) may permit the lawyer to disclose confidential information. In such circumstances RPC 1.2(d) may also be applicable, in which event, withdrawal from the representation under RPC 1.16(a)(1) may be required.

[7] A lawyer who reasonably believes that he or she has been discharged because of the lawyer's actions taken pursuant to paragraph (b) or (c), or who withdraws in circumstances that require or permit the lawyer to take action under either of these paragraphs, must proceed as the lawyer reasonably believes necessary to assure that the organization's highest authority is informed of the lawyer's discharge or withdrawal.

**Government Agency**

[8] The duty defined in this Rule applies to governmental organizations. Defining precisely the identity of the client and prescribing the resulting

obligations of such lawyers may be more difficult in the government context and is a matter beyond the scope of these Rules. *See* Scope, Comment [19]. Although in some circumstances the client may be a specific agency, it may also be a branch of government, such as the executive branch, or the government as a whole. For example, if the action or failure to act involves the head of a bureau, either the department of which the bureau is a part or the relevant branch of government may be the client for purposes of this Rule. Moreover, in a matter involving the conduct of government officials, a government lawyer may have authority under applicable law to question such conduct more extensively than that of a lawyer for a private organization in similar circumstances. Thus, when the client is a governmental organization, a different balance may be appropriate between maintaining confidentiality and assuring that the wrongful act is prevented or rectified, for public business is involved. In addition, duties of lawyers employed by the government or lawyers in military service may be defined by statutes and regulation. This Rule does not limit that authority. *See* Scope.

### **Clarifying the Lawyer's Role**

[9] There are times when the organization's interest may be or become adverse to the interest of one or more of its constituents. In such circumstances the lawyer should advise any constituent, whose interest the lawyer finds adverse to that of the organization, of the conflict or potential conflict of interest, that the lawyer cannot represent such constituent, and that such person may wish to obtain independent representation. Care must be taken to assure that the individual understands that, when there is such adversity of interest, the lawyer for the organization cannot provide legal representation for that constituent individual, and that discussions between the lawyer for the organization and the individual may not be privileged.

[10] Whether such a warning should be given by the lawyer for the organization to any constituent individual may turn on the facts of each case.

### **Dual Representation**

[11] Paragraph (f) recognizes that a lawyer for an organization may also represent a principal officer or major shareholder.

### **Derivative Actions**

[12] Under generally prevailing law, the shareholders or members of a corporation may bring suit to compel the directors to perform their legal obligations in the supervision of the organization. Members of unincorporated associations have essentially the same right. Such an action may be brought nominally by the organization, but usually is, in fact, a legal controversy over management of the organization.

[13] The question can arise whether counsel for the organization may

**Rule 1.13**

defend such an action. The proposition that the organization is the lawyer's client does not alone resolve the issue. Most derivative actions are a normal incident of an organization's affairs, to be defended by the organization's lawyer like any other suit. However, if the claim involves serious charges of wrongdoing by those in control of the organization, a conflict may arise between the lawyer's duty to the organization and the lawyer's relationship with the board. In those circumstances, RPC 1.7 governs who should represent the directors and the organization.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Knows" *See* RPC 1.0(f)

"Reasonably" *See* RPC 1.0(h)

"Reasonably believes" *See* RPC 1.0(i)

"Reasonably should know" *See* RPC 1.0(j)

"Substantial" *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**RULE 1.14: CLIENT WITH DIMINISHED CAPACITY**

(a) When a client's capacity to make adequately considered decisions in connection with a representation is diminished, whether because of minority, mental impairment, or for some other reason, the lawyer shall, as far as reasonably possible, maintain a normal client-lawyer relationship with the client.

(b) When the lawyer reasonably believes that the client has diminished capacity, is at risk of substantial physical, financial, or other harm unless action is taken and cannot adequately act in the client's own interest, the lawyer may take reasonably necessary protective action, including consulting with individuals or entities that have the ability to take action to protect the client and, in appropriate cases, seeking the appointment of a guardian ad litem, conservator, or guardian.

(c) Information relating to the representation of a client with diminished capacity is protected by RPC 1.6. When taking protective action pursuant to paragraph (b), the lawyer is impliedly authorized under RPC 1.6(a) to reveal information about the client, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the client's interests.

**Comment**

[1] The normal client-lawyer relationship is based on the assumption that the client, when properly advised and assisted, is capable of making decisions about important matters. When the client is a minor or has a diminished mental capacity, however, maintaining the ordinary client-lawyer relationship may not be possible in all respects. In particular, a severely incapacitated person may have no power to make legally binding decisions. Nevertheless, a client with diminished capacity often has the ability to understand, deliberate upon, and reach conclusions about matters affecting the client's own well-being. For example, children as young as five or six years of age, and certainly those of ten or twelve, are regarded as having opinions that are entitled to weight in legal proceedings concerning their custody. So also, it is recognized that some persons of advanced age can be quite capable of handling routine financial matters while needing special legal protection concerning major transactions.

[2] The fact that a client has a disability does not diminish the lawyer's obligation to treat the client with attention and respect. Even if the person has a legal representative, the lawyer should as far as possible accord the represented person the status of client, particularly in maintaining communication.

[3] The client may wish to have family members or other persons participate in discussions with the lawyer for the purpose of assisting the lawyer with the client's representation. When a lawyer considers such partic-

**Rule 1.14**

ipation by family members or others, the lawyer should consider the effect of their presence on the applicability of the attorney-client privilege — a question of law that is beyond the scope of these Rules. Nevertheless, the lawyer must keep the client's interests foremost and, except for protective action authorized under paragraph (b), must look to the client, and not family members, to make decisions on the client's behalf.

[4] If a legal representative has already been appointed for the client, the lawyer should ordinarily look to the representative for decisions on behalf of the client. In matters involving a minor, whether the lawyer should look to the parents as natural guardians may depend on the type of proceeding or matter in which the lawyer is representing the minor. If the lawyer represents the guardian as distinct from the ward, and is aware that the guardian is acting adversely to the ward's interest, the lawyer may have an obligation to prevent or rectify the guardian's misconduct. *See* RPC 1.2(d).

**Taking Protective Action**

[5] If a lawyer reasonably believes that a client is at risk of substantial physical, financial or other harm unless action is taken, and that a normal client-lawyer relationship cannot be maintained as provided in paragraph (a) because the client lacks sufficient capacity to communicate or to make adequately considered decisions in connection with the representation, then paragraph (b) permits the lawyer to take protective measures deemed necessary. Such measures could include: consulting with family members, using a reconsideration period to permit clarification or improvement of circumstances, using voluntary surrogate decisionmaking tools such as durable powers of attorney or consulting with support groups, professional services, adult-protective agencies, or other individuals or entities that have the ability to protect the client. In taking any protective action, the lawyer should be guided by such factors as the wishes and values of the client to the extent known, the client's best interests and the goals of intruding into the client's decisionmaking autonomy to the least extent feasible, maximizing client capacities and respecting the client's family and social connections.

[6] In determining the extent of the client's diminished capacity, the lawyer should consider and balance such factors as: the client's ability to articulate reasoning leading to a decision, variability of state of mind and ability to appreciate consequences of a decision; the substantive fairness of a decision; and the consistency of a decision with the known long-term commitments and values of the client. In appropriate circumstances, the lawyer may seek guidance from an appropriate diagnostician.

[7] If a legal representative has not been appointed, the lawyer should consider whether appointment of a guardian ad litem, conservator, or guardian is necessary to protect the client's interests. Thus, if a client with diminished capacity has substantial property that should be sold for the

client's benefit, effective completion of the transaction may require appointment of a legal representative. In addition, rules of procedure in litigation sometimes provide that minors or persons with diminished capacity must be represented by a guardian or next friend if they do not have a general guardian. In many circumstances, however, appointment of a legal representative may be more expensive or traumatic for the client than circumstances in fact require. Evaluation of such circumstances is a matter entrusted to the professional judgment of the lawyer. In considering alternatives, however, the lawyer should be aware of any law that requires the lawyer to advocate the least restrictive action on behalf of the client.

### **Disclosure of the Client's Condition**

[8] Disclosure of the client's diminished capacity could adversely affect the client's interests. For example, raising the question of diminished capacity could, in some circumstances, lead to proceedings for involuntary commitment. Information relating to the representation is protected by RPC 1.6. Therefore, unless authorized to do so, the lawyer may not disclose such information. When taking protective action pursuant to paragraph (b), the lawyer is impliedly authorized to make the necessary disclosures, even when the client directs the lawyer to the contrary. Nevertheless, given the risks of disclosure, paragraph (c) limits what the lawyer may disclose in consulting with other individuals or entities or seeking the appointment of a legal representative. At the very least, the lawyer should determine whether it is likely that the person or entity consulted with will act adversely to the client's interests before discussing matters related to the client. The lawyer's position in such cases is an unavoidably difficult one.

### **Legal Assistance**

[9] If the health, safety, or a financial interest of a person with seriously diminished capacity is threatened with imminent and irreparable harm, a lawyer may take legal action on behalf of such a person even though the person is unable to establish a client-lawyer relationship or to make or express considered judgments about the matter, when the person or another acting in good faith on that person's behalf has consulted with the lawyer. Even in such a situation, however, the lawyer should not act unless the lawyer reasonably believes that the person has no other lawyer, agent, or other representative available. The lawyer should take legal action on behalf of the person only to the extent reasonably necessary to maintain the status quo or otherwise avoid imminent and irreparable harm. A lawyer who undertakes to represent a person in such an exigent situation has the same duties under these Rules as the lawyer would with respect to a client.

[10] A lawyer who acts on behalf of a person with seriously diminished capacity who is threatened with imminent and irreparable harm

**Rule 1.14**

should keep the confidences of the person as if dealing with a client, disclosing them only to the extent necessary to accomplish the intended protective action. The lawyer should disclose to any tribunal involved and to any other counsel involved the nature of his or her relationship with the person. The lawyer should take steps to regularize the relationship or implement other protective solutions as soon as possible.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)

**RULE 1.15: SAFEKEEPING PROPERTY AND FUNDS**

(a) A lawyer shall hold property and funds of clients or third persons that are in a lawyer's possession in connection with a representation separate from the lawyer's own property and funds.

(b) Funds belonging to clients or third persons shall be deposited in a separate account maintained in an FDIC member depository institution having a deposit-accepting office located in the state where the lawyer's office is situated (or elsewhere with the consent of the client or third person) and which participates in the required overdraft notification program as required by Supreme Court Rule 9, Section 29.1. A lawyer may deposit the lawyer's own funds in such an account for the sole purpose of paying financial institution service charges or fees on that account, but only in an amount reasonably necessary for that purpose. Other property shall be identified as such and appropriately safeguarded. Complete records of such funds and other property shall be kept by the lawyer and shall be preserved for a period of five years after termination of the representation.

(1) Except as provided by subparagraph (b)(2), interest earned on accounts in which the funds of clients or third persons are deposited, less any deduction for financial institution service charges or fees (other than overdraft charges) and intangible taxes collected with respect to the deposited funds, shall belong to the clients or third persons whose funds are deposited, and the lawyer shall have no right or claim to such interest. Overdraft charges shall not be deducted from accrued interest and shall be the responsibility of the lawyer.

(2) A lawyer shall deposit all funds of clients and third persons that are nominal in amount or expected to be held for a short period of time such that the funds cannot earn income for the benefit of the client or third persons in excess of the costs incurred to secure such income in one or more pooled accounts known as an "Interest on Lawyers' Trust Account" ("IOLTA"), in accordance with the requirements of Supreme Court Rule 43. A lawyer shall not deposit funds in any account for the purpose of complying with this sub-section unless the account participates in the IOLTA program under Rule 43.

(3) The determination of whether funds are required to be deposited in an IOLTA account pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) rests in the sound discretion of the lawyer. No charge of ethical impropriety or other breach of professional conduct shall attend a lawyer's exercise of good faith judgment in

**Rule 1.15**

**making such a determination.**

(c) A lawyer shall deposit into a client trust account legal fees and expenses that have been paid in advance, to be withdrawn by the lawyer only as fees are earned or expenses incurred.

(d) Upon receiving funds or other property in which a client or third person has an interest, a lawyer shall promptly notify the client or third person. Except as stated in this Rule or otherwise permitted by law or by agreement with the client, a lawyer shall promptly deliver to the client or third person any funds or other property that the client or third person is entitled to receive and, upon request by the client or third person, shall promptly render a full accounting regarding such funds or other property.

(e) When in the course of representation a lawyer is in possession of property or funds in which two or more persons (one of whom may be the lawyer) claim interests, the property shall be kept separate by the lawyer until the dispute is resolved. The lawyer shall promptly distribute all portions of the property or funds as to which the interests are not in dispute.

**Comment**

[1] A lawyer should hold property of others with the care required of a professional fiduciary. Securities should be kept in a safe deposit box, except when some other form of safekeeping is warranted by special circumstances. All property of clients or third persons, including prospective clients, must be kept separate from the lawyer's business and personal property and, if monies, in one or more trust accounts. Separate trust accounts may be warranted when administering estate monies or acting in similar fiduciary capacities. A lawyer should maintain on a current basis books and records in accordance with generally accepted and reasonable internal control procedures and comply with any recordkeeping rules established by law or court order. *See, e.g.*, Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 9.

[2] Paragraph (b) of this Rule contains the fundamental requirement that a lawyer maintain funds of clients and third parties in a separate trust account. All such accounts, including IOLTA accounts, must be part of the overdraft notification program established under Supreme Court Rule 9, Section 29.1.

[3] Under Supreme Court Rule 43, Tennessee lawyers are required to report their compliance with their obligations concerning their IOLTA accounts and the handling of client funds and to comply with the technical requirements for establishing and operating such accounts. This RPC requires Tennessee lawyers to establish IOLTA accounts only at eligible financial institutions. Tennessee lawyers may rely upon the list of eligible

financial institutions maintained pursuant to Rule 43 in establishing an IOLTA account to comply with subparagraph (b)(2).

[4] A lawyer is also responsible for assuring the payment of any financial institution service charges or fees on such trust accounts. Subparagraph (b)(1) of this Rule makes clear that any interest earned on non-IOLTA trust accounts belongs to the client or third party whose funds generate the interest, and that the interest earned on them may be used by a lawyer to pay bank charges or fees. A detailed accounting of such interest and fees may be necessary to avoid the payment of any client- or matter-specific financial institution service charges or fees (for example, charges for a certified check obtained solely for the benefit of one client) by a client other than the one on whose behalf the charge or fee was incurred.

[5] In determining whether client or third-person funds should be deposited in an IOLTA account or non-IOLTA trust account, a lawyer should take into consideration a number of factors, including the amount of funds to be deposited; the expected duration of the deposit; the rate of interest or yield available from the financial institution where the funds are to be deposited; the service charges, fees, and other costs that are reasonably expected to be associated with the deposit of funds; the cost of establishing and administering a non-IOLTA trust account for the benefit of the client or third person, including the cost of the lawyer's services and the cost of preparing any tax reports required for interest accruing to the benefit of a client or third person; the capability of financial institutions or lawyers or law firms to calculate and pay interest to individual clients or third persons; and any other circumstances that are reasonably likely to affect the ability of the client or third person to earn income, in excess of any service charges, fees, or other costs incurred to secure such income from the funds.

[6] Subparagraph (b)(3) expressly recognizes that a lawyer's decision concerning whether funds are required to be deposited in an IOLTA account pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) is a discretionary one, and provides that a lawyer who makes such a determination in good faith shall not be subject to any disciplinary sanction for this decision. A lawyer or law firm should review the account at reasonable intervals to determine if the amount of the funds or expected duration changes the type of account in which funds should be deposited.

[7] In no event may overdraft charges imposed upon a trust account be paid from interest on a trust account.

[8] In order to allow a lawyer to pay appropriate financial institution service charges or fees on a trust account, paragraph (b) of the Rule expressly relaxes the prohibition on commingling lawyer and client funds in a trust account to permit a lawyer to deposit the lawyer's own funds in the trust account for the sole purpose of paying financial institution service

**Rule 1.15**

charges or fees, but only in an amount reasonably necessary for that very limited purpose. Lawyers should exercise great care in using this limited permission to deposit funds in a trust account, given the cardinal importance of the principle otherwise banning commingling of funds.

[9] Lawyers often receive funds from third parties from which the lawyer's fee will be paid. If there is risk that the client may divert the funds without paying the fee, the lawyer is not required to remit to the client funds that the lawyer reasonably believes represent fees owed. However, a lawyer may not hold funds to coerce a client into accepting the lawyer's position. The disputed portion of the funds must be kept in trust, and the lawyer should suggest means for prompt resolution of the dispute, such as arbitration. The undisputed portion of the funds shall be promptly distributed.

[10] Whether a fee that is prepaid by a client should be placed in the client trust account depends on when the fee is earned by the lawyer. An advance payment of funds upon which the lawyer may draw for payment of the lawyer's fee when it is earned or for reimbursement of the lawyer for expenses when they are incurred must be placed in the client trust account. When the lawyer earns the fee, the funds shall be promptly withdrawn from the client trust account, and timely notice of the withdrawal of funds should be provided to the client. RPC 1.16(d) requires the refund to the client of any part of a fee that is not earned by the lawyer at the time that the representation is terminated. *See* RPC 1.5, Comment [4] for a discussion of two situations in which an advance payment from a client is properly treated as an earned fee and therefore cannot be placed in the lawyer's client trust account.

[11] Third parties, such as a client's creditors, may have just claims against funds or other property in a lawyer's custody. A lawyer may have a duty under applicable law to protect such third-party claims against wrongful interference by the client and accordingly may refuse to surrender the funds or other property to the client. However, a lawyer should not unilaterally assume to resolve a dispute between the client and the third party.

[12] When two or more persons (one of whom may be the lawyer) have substantial grounds for dispute as to the person entitled to the funds or other property held by the lawyer, the lawyer, with due regard to his or her confidentiality obligations under RPC 1.6, may file an action to have a court resolve the dispute, including an interpleader action.

[13] The obligations of a lawyer under this Rule are independent of those arising from activity other than rendering legal services. For example, a lawyer who serves only as an escrow agent is governed by the applicable law relating to fiduciaries even though the lawyer does not render legal services in the transaction.

[14] In certain circumstances, Tennessee law governing abandoned property may apply to monies in lawyer trust accounts or other property left in the hands of lawyers and may govern its disposition. *See* Tenn. Code Ann. §§ 66-29-101 to 66-29-204 (Uniform Disposition of Unclaimed Property Act).

[15] Paragraph (a) of this Rule requires a lawyer to hold property and funds of clients or third persons separate from the lawyer's own property and funds. In addition, paragraph (b) provides that a lawyer may deposit the lawyer's own funds in a separate trust account "for the sole purpose of paying financial institution service charges and fees..., but only in an amount reasonably necessary for that purpose." Taken together, those provisions require a lawyer to promptly withdraw from the lawyer's trust account any legal fees earned by the lawyer. Additionally, the lawyer may not pay his or her own personal or professional expenses directly from the trust account, even if the trust account temporarily contains legal fees earned by the lawyer; instead, the lawyer must withdraw earned legal fees from the trust account and deposit those funds into the lawyer's own account, from which the lawyer will pay his or her expenses. *See, e.g., Bd. of Prof'l Responsibility v. Allison*, 284 S.W.3d 316, 324-25 (Tenn. 2009).

#### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Reasonably" *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**Rule 1.16****RULE 1.16: DECLINING OR TERMINATING REPRESENTATION**

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (c), a lawyer shall not represent a client or, where representation has commenced, shall withdraw from the representation of a client if:

- (1) the representation will result in a violation of the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law;
- (2) the lawyer's physical or mental condition materially impairs the lawyer's ability to represent the client; or
- (3) the lawyer is discharged.

(b) Except as stated in paragraph (c), a lawyer may withdraw from representing a client if:

- (1) withdrawal can be accomplished without material adverse effect on the interests of the client;
- (2) the client persists in a course of action involving the lawyer's services that the lawyer reasonably believes is criminal or fraudulent;
- (3) the client has used the lawyer's services to perpetrate a crime or fraud;
- (4) the client insists upon taking action that the lawyer considers repugnant or imprudent;
- (5) the client fails substantially to fulfill an obligation to the lawyer regarding the lawyer's services and has been given reasonable warning that the lawyer will withdraw unless the obligation is fulfilled;
- (6) the representation will result in an unanticipated and substantial financial burden on the lawyer or has been rendered unreasonably difficult by the client;
- (7) other good cause for withdrawal exists; or
- (8) the client gives informed consent confirmed in writing to the withdrawal of the lawyer.

(c) A lawyer must comply with applicable law requiring notice to or permission of a tribunal when terminating a representation. When ordered to do so by a tribunal, a lawyer shall continue representation notwithstanding good cause for terminating the representation.

(d) A lawyer who is discharged by a client, or withdraws from representation of a client, shall, to the extent reasonably practicable, take steps to protect the client's interests. Depending on the circumstances, protecting the client's interests may include: (1) giving reasonable notice to the client; (2) allowing time for the employment of other counsel; (3) cooperating with any successor counsel engaged by the client; (4) promptly surrendering papers and property to which the client is entitled

**and any work product prepared by the lawyer for the client and for which the lawyer has been compensated; (5) promptly surrendering any other work product prepared by the lawyer for the client, provided, however, that the lawyer may retain such work product to the extent permitted by other law but only if retention of the work product will not have a materially adverse effect on the client with respect to the subject matter of the representation; and (6) promptly refunding any advance payment of fees that have not been earned or expenses that have not been incurred.**

### **Comment**

[1] A lawyer should not accept representation in a matter unless it can be performed competently, promptly, without improper conflict of interest, and to completion. Ordinarily, a representation in a matter is completed when the agreed-upon assistance has been concluded. *See* RPCs 1.2(c) and 6.5; *see also* RPC 1.3, Comment [4].

### **Mandatory Withdrawal**

[2] A lawyer ordinarily must decline or withdraw from representation if the client demands that the lawyer engage in conduct that is illegal or violates the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law. The lawyer is not obliged to decline or withdraw simply because the client suggests such a course of conduct; a client may make such a suggestion in the hope that a lawyer will not be constrained by a professional obligation.

[3] When a lawyer has been appointed to represent a client, withdrawal ordinarily requires approval of the appointing authority. *See also* RPC 6.2; Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 14. Similarly, court approval or notice to the court is often required by applicable law before a lawyer withdraws from pending litigation. *See, e.g.,* Tenn. Crim. Ct. App. R. 12. Difficulty may be encountered if withdrawal is based on the client's demand that the lawyer engage in unprofessional conduct. The court may request an explanation for the withdrawal, while the lawyer may be bound to keep confidential the facts that would constitute such an explanation. The lawyer's statement that professional considerations require termination of the representation ordinarily should be accepted as sufficient. Lawyers should be mindful of their obligations to both clients and the court under RPCs 1.6 and 3.3.

### **Discharge**

[4] A client has a right to discharge a lawyer at any time, with or without cause, subject to liability for payment for the lawyer's services. Where future dispute about the withdrawal may be anticipated, it may be advisable for the lawyer to prepare a written statement reciting the circumstances. In the special case of in-house counsel, the organizational employer may also be liable for damages for retaliatory discharge in violation of public

**Rule 1.16**

policy, but because of the client's right to discharge the lawyer, reinstatement would not be an available remedy under such circumstances.

[5] Whether a client can discharge appointed counsel may depend on other law. A client seeking to do so should be given a full explanation of the consequences. These consequences may include a decision by the appointing authority that appointment of successor counsel is unjustified, thus requiring self-representation by the client.

[6] If the client has severely diminished capacity, the client may lack the legal capacity to discharge the lawyer, and in any event the discharge may be seriously adverse to the client's interests. The lawyer should make special effort to help the client consider the consequences and may take reasonably necessary protective action as provided in RPC 1.14.

**Optional Withdrawal**

[7] A lawyer may withdraw from representation in some circumstances. The lawyer has the option to withdraw for any reason if it can be accomplished without material adverse effect on the client's interests. Withdrawal is also justified if the client persists in a course of action that the lawyer reasonably believes is criminal or fraudulent, for a lawyer is not required to be associated with such conduct even if the lawyer does not further it. Withdrawal is also permitted if the lawyer's services were misused in the past even if that would materially prejudice the client. The lawyer also may withdraw where the client insists on taking action that the lawyer considers repugnant or imprudent. The lawyer may also withdraw without the need to provide any justification and even if withdrawal would result in a material adverse effect on the client's interests if the client provides informed consent, confirmed in writing, to the lawyer's withdrawal.

[8] A lawyer may withdraw if the client refuses to abide by the terms of an agreement relating to the representation, such as an agreement concerning fees or court costs or an agreement limiting the objectives of the representation. The lawyer must, however, give the client reasonable notice of the lawyer's intention to withdraw.

**Assisting the Client Upon Withdrawal**

[9] Even if the lawyer has been unfairly discharged by the client, a lawyer must take all reasonable steps to mitigate the consequences to the client. After discharge or withdrawal from representation of the client, the lawyer may retain work product prepared by the lawyer for the client, but for which the lawyer has not been compensated, as security for a fee only if doing so will not have a materially adverse effect on the client with respect to the subject matter of the representation and to the extent permitted by law. The lawyer may, at the lawyer's own expense, make a copy of client file materials for retention by the lawyer prior to surrender.

[10] Whether or not a lawyer for an organization may under certain unusual circumstances have a legal obligation to the organization after withdrawing or being discharged by the organization's highest authority is beyond the scope of these Rules.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

- “Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)
- “Fraud” and “fraudulent” *See* RPC 1.0(d)
- “Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)
- “Material” and “materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)
- “Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)
- “Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)
- “Substantial” and “substantially” *See* RPC 1.0(l)
- “Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)
- “Writing” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 1.17****RULE 1.17: SALE OF LAW PRACTICE**

A lawyer or a law firm may sell or purchase a law practice, or a subject-area of law practice, including goodwill, if the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) The seller ceases to engage in the private practice of law, or in the subject-area of practice that has been sold, in the geographic area in which the practice has been conducted;

(b) The entire practice, or the entire subject-area of practice, is sold to one or more lawyers or law firms, and the seller provides the buyer with written notice of the fee agreement with each of the seller's clients and any other agreements relating to each client's representation; and

(c) The seller gives written notice to each of the seller's clients regarding:

(1) the proposed sale, including the expected effective date of the proposed sale, the identity and office address of the purchaser, a brief description of the size and nature of the purchaser's practice and its capacity to assume the representation of the client in accordance with the Rules of Professional Conduct;

(2) the client's right to retain other counsel or to take possession of the file and any other property or funds in the possession of the selling lawyer to which the client is entitled;

(3) the duties of the purchasing lawyer under paragraph (d) and (e) of this Rule, and

(4) the fact that the client's informed consent to representation by the purchaser and the transfer of the client's files will be presumed if the client does not take any action or does not otherwise object within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notice. If a client cannot be given notice, the representation of that client may be transferred to the purchaser only upon entry of an order so authorizing by a court having jurisdiction or by the presiding judge in the judicial district in which the seller resides. The seller may disclose to the court in camera information relating to the representation only to the extent necessary to obtain an order authorizing the transfer of a file.

(d) The fees charged each client shall not be increased by reason of the sale; and

(e) The purchasing lawyer shall abide by any other agreements between the selling lawyer and the client with respect to the representation as are permitted by these Rules.

**Comment**

[1] The practice of law is a profession, not merely a business. Clients are not commodities that can be purchased and sold at will. Pursuant to this Rule, when a lawyer or an entire firm ceases to practice, or ceases to practice in a subject-area of law, and other lawyers or firms take over the representation, the selling lawyer or firm may obtain compensation for the reasonable value of the practice as may withdrawing partners of law firms. *See* RPCs 5.4 and 5.6.

**Termination of Practice by the Seller**

[2] The requirement that all of the private practice, or all of a subject-area of practice, be sold is satisfied if the seller in good faith makes the entire practice, or the subject-area of practice, available for sale to the purchasers. The fact that a number of the seller's clients decide not to be represented by the purchasers but take their matters elsewhere, therefore, does not result in a violation. Return to private practice as a result of an unanticipated change in circumstances does not necessarily result in a violation. For example, a lawyer who has sold the practice to assume judicial office does not violate the requirement that the sale be attendant to cessation of practice if the lawyer later resumes private practice upon vacating the judicial office.

[3] The requirement that the seller cease to engage in the private practice of law does not prohibit employment as a lawyer on the staff of a public agency or a legal services entity that provides legal services to the poor, or as in-house counsel to an organization.

[4] The Rule permits a sale of an entire practice attendant upon retirement from the private practice of law within the jurisdiction. Its provisions, therefore, accommodate the lawyer who sells the practice on the occasion of moving to another state. Tennessee is sufficiently large that a move from one locale therein to another may justify allowing the lawyer to sell his or her practice. Thus, the Rule permits the sale of the practice when the lawyer leaves the geographic area in which he or she is practicing.

[5] This Rule also permits a lawyer or law firm to sell a subject-area of practice. If an area of practice is sold and the lawyer remains in the active practice of law, the lawyer must cease accepting any matters in the area of practice that has been sold, either as counsel or co-counsel or by assuming joint responsibility for a matter in connection with the division of a fee with another lawyer as would otherwise be permitted by RPC 1.5(e). For example, a lawyer with a substantial number of estate planning matters and a substantial number of probate administration cases may sell the estate planning portion of the practice but remain in the practice of law by concentrating on probate administration; however, that practitioner may not thereafter accept any estate planning matters. Although a lawyer who

**Rule 1.17**

leaves a jurisdiction or geographical area typically would sell the entire practice, this Rule permits the lawyer to limit the sale to one or more areas of the practice, thereby preserving the lawyer's right to continue practice in the areas of the practice that were not sold.

**Sale of Entire Practice or Entire Subject-Area of Practice**

[6] The Rule requires that the seller's entire practice, or an entire subject-area of practice, be sold. The prohibition against sale of less than an entire practice area protects those clients whose matters are less lucrative and who might find it difficult to secure other counsel if a sale could be limited to substantial fee-generating matters. The purchasers are required to undertake all client matters in the practice or practice area, subject to client consent. This requirement is satisfied, however, even if a purchaser is unable to undertake a particular client matter because of a conflict of interest.

**Client Confidences, Consent and Notice**

[7] Negotiations between seller and prospective purchaser prior to disclosure of information relating to a specific representation of an identifiable client no more violate the confidentiality provisions of RPC 1.6 than do preliminary discussions concerning the possible association of another lawyer or mergers between firms, with respect to which client consent is not required. Providing the purchaser access to client-specific information relating to the representation and to the file, however, requires client consent. The Rule provides that before such information can be disclosed by the seller to the purchaser the client must be given actual written notice of the contemplated sale, including the information specified in paragraphs (c)(1)-(3), and must also be informed in writing that the decision to consent or make other arrangements must be made within thirty (30) days. If nothing is heard from the client within that time, consent to the sale is presumed.

[8] A lawyer or law firm ceasing to practice cannot be required to remain in practice because some clients cannot be given actual notice of the proposed purchase. Since these clients cannot themselves consent to the purchase or direct any other disposition of their files, the Rule requires an order from a court having jurisdiction authorizing their transfer or other disposition. The court can be expected to determine whether reasonable efforts to locate the client have been exhausted, and whether the absent client's legitimate interests will be served by authorizing the transfer of the file so that the purchaser may continue the representation. Preservation of client confidences requires that the petition for a court order be considered *in camera*.

[9] All elements of client autonomy, including the client's absolute right to discharge a lawyer and transfer the representation to another, survive the sale of the practice or area of practice.

**Fee Arrangements Between Client and Purchaser**

[10] The sale may not be financed by increases in fees charged the clients of the practice. Existing agreements between the seller and the client as to fees and the scope of the work must be honored by the purchaser.

**Other Applicable Ethical Standards**

[11] Lawyers participating in the sale of a law practice or a practice area are subject to the ethical standards applicable to involving another lawyer in the representation of a client. These include, for example, the seller's obligation to exercise competence in identifying a purchaser qualified to assume the practice and the purchaser's obligation to undertake the representation competently (*see* RPC 1.1); the obligation to avoid disqualifying conflicts, and to secure the client's informed consent for those conflicts that can be agreed to (*see* RPC 1.7 regarding conflicts and RPC 1.0(e) for the definition of informed consent); and the obligation to protect information relating to the representation (*see* RPCs 1.6 and 1.9).

[12] If approval of the substitution of the purchasing lawyer for the selling lawyer is required by the rules of any tribunal in which a matter is pending, such approval must be obtained before the matter can be included in the sale. *See* RPC 1.16.

**Applicability of the Rule**

[13] This Rule applies to the sale of a law practice by representatives of a deceased, disabled or disappeared lawyer. Thus, the seller may be represented by a non-lawyer representative not subject to these Rules. Since, however, no lawyer may participate in a sale of a law practice which does not conform to the requirements of this Rule, the representatives of the seller as well as the purchasing lawyer can be expected to see to it that they are met.

[14] Admission to or retirement from a law partnership or professional association, retirement plans and similar arrangements, and a sale of tangible assets of a law practice do not constitute a sale or purchase governed by this Rule.

[15] This Rule does not apply to the transfers of legal representation between lawyers when such transfers are unrelated to the sale of a practice or an area of practice. This Rule also does not apply to mergers between firms.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Law Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Written” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 1.18****RULE 1.18: DUTIES TO PROSPECTIVE CLIENT**

(a) A person who discusses with a lawyer the possibility of forming a client-lawyer relationship with respect to a matter is a prospective client.

(b) Even when no client-lawyer relationship ensues, a lawyer who has had discussions with a prospective client shall not use or reveal information learned in the consultation, except as RPC 1.9 would permit with respect to information of a former client.

(c) A lawyer subject to paragraph (b) shall not represent a client with interests materially adverse to those of a prospective client in the same or a substantially related matter if the lawyer received information from the prospective client that could be significantly harmful to that prospective client in the matter, except as provided in paragraph (d). If a lawyer is disqualified from representation under this paragraph, no lawyer in a firm with which that lawyer is associated may knowingly undertake or continue representation in such a matter, except as provided in paragraph (d).

(d) When the lawyer has received disqualifying information as defined in paragraph (c), representation is permissible if:

(1) both the affected client and the prospective client have given informed consent, confirmed in writing, or:

(2) the lawyer who received the information took reasonable measures to avoid exposure to more disqualifying information than was reasonably necessary to determine whether to represent the prospective client; and

(i) the disqualified lawyer is timely screened from any participation in the matter; and

(ii) written notice is promptly given to the prospective client.

(e) When no client-lawyer relationship ensues, a prospective client is entitled, upon request, to have the lawyer return all papers and property in the lawyer's possession, custody, or control that were provided by the prospective client to the lawyer in connection with consideration of the prospective client's matter.

**Comment**

[1] Prospective clients, like clients, may disclose information to a lawyer, place documents or other property in the lawyer's custody, or rely on the lawyer's advice. A lawyer's discussions with a prospective client usually are limited in time and depth and leave both the prospective client and the lawyer free (and sometimes required) to proceed no further. Hence, prospective clients should receive some but not all of the protection afforded clients.

[2] Not all persons who communicate information to a lawyer are entitled to protection under this Rule. A person who communicates information unilaterally to a lawyer, without any reasonable expectation that the lawyer is willing to discuss the possibility of forming a client-lawyer relationship, is not a “prospective client” within the meaning of paragraph (a).

[3] It is often necessary for a prospective client to reveal information to the lawyer during an initial consultation prior to the decision about formation of a client-lawyer relationship. The lawyer often must learn such information to determine whether there is a conflict of interest with an existing client and whether the matter is one that the lawyer is willing to undertake. Paragraph (b) prohibits the lawyer from using or revealing that information, except as permitted by RPC 1.9, even if the client or lawyer decides not to proceed with the representation. This duty exists regardless of how brief the initial conference may be.

[4] In order to avoid acquiring information from a prospective client that could be significantly harmful if used in the matter, a lawyer considering whether or not to undertake a new matter should limit the initial interview to only such information as reasonably appears necessary for that purpose. Where the information indicates that a conflict of interest or other reason for non-representation exists, the lawyer should so inform the prospective client or decline the representation. If the prospective client wishes to retain the lawyer, and if consent is possible under RPC 1.7, then consent from all affected present clients must be obtained before accepting the representation.

[5] With the informed consent of the prospective client, a lawyer and a prospective client can agree in advance that no information disclosed during the consultation will prohibit the lawyer from representing a different client in the matter. *See* RPC 1.0(e) for the definition of informed consent. If the agreement expressly so provides, the prospective client may also consent to the lawyer’s subsequent use of information received from the prospective client.

[6] Even in the absence of an agreement, under paragraph (c), the lawyer is not prohibited from representing a client with interests adverse to those of the prospective client in the same or a substantially related matter, unless the lawyer has received from the prospective client information that could be significantly harmful if used in the matter.

[7] Under paragraph (c), the prohibition in this Rule is imputed to other lawyers as provided in RPC 1.10, but, under paragraph (d)(1), imputation may be avoided if the lawyer obtains the informed consent, confirmed in writing, of both the prospective and affected clients. In the alternative, imputation may be avoided if the conditions of paragraph (d)(2) are met and all disqualified lawyers are timely screened and written notice is promptly given to the prospective client. *See* RPC 1.0(k) and comment [8]-

**Rule 1.18**

[10] (requirements for screening procedures).

[8] Notice, including a general description of the subject matter about which the lawyer was consulted, and of the screening procedures employed, generally should be given as soon as practicable after the need for screening becomes apparent.

[9] For the duty of competence of a lawyer who gives assistance on the merits of a matter to a prospective client, see RPC 1.1. For a lawyer's duties when a prospective client entrusts valuables or papers to the lawyer's care, see RPC 1.15.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Knowingly” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Reasonable” and “reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Screened” *See* RPC 1.0(k)

“Written” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

“Materially” *See* RPC 1.0(p)

**CHAPTER 2**  
**THE LAWYER AS COUNSELOR, INTERMEDIARY,**  
**AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION NEUTRAL**

**RULE 2.1: ADVISOR**

**In representing a client, a lawyer shall exercise independent professional judgment and render candid advice. In rendering advice, a lawyer may refer not only to law but to other considerations such as moral, economic, social, and political factors that may be relevant to the client's situation.**

**Comment**

**Scope of Advice**

[1] A client is entitled to straightforward advice expressing the lawyer's honest assessment. Legal advice often involves unpleasant facts and alternatives that a client may be disinclined to confront. In presenting advice, a lawyer endeavors to sustain the client's morale and may put advice in as acceptable a form as honesty permits. However, a lawyer should not be deterred from giving candid advice by the prospect that the advice will be unpalatable to the client.

[2] Advice couched in narrow legal terms may be of little value to a client, especially where practical considerations, such as cost or effects on other people, are predominant. Purely technical legal advice, therefore, can sometimes be inadequate. It is proper for a lawyer to refer to relevant moral and ethical considerations in giving advice. Although a lawyer is not a moral advisor as such, moral and ethical considerations impinge upon most legal questions and may decisively influence how the law will be applied.

[3] A client may expressly or impliedly ask the lawyer for purely technical advice. When such a request is made by a client experienced in legal matters, the lawyer may accept it at face value. When such a request is made by a client inexperienced in legal matters, however, the lawyer's responsibility as an advisor may include indicating that more may be involved than strictly legal considerations.

[4] Matters that go beyond strictly legal questions may also be in the domain of another profession. Family matters can involve problems within the professional competence of psychiatry, clinical psychology, or social work; business matters can involve problems within the competence of the accounting profession or of financial specialists. Where consultation with a professional in another field is itself something a competent lawyer would recommend, the lawyer should make such a recommendation. At the same time, a lawyer's advice at its best often consists of recommending a course of

**Rule 2.1**

action in the face of conflicting recommendations of experts.

**Offering Advice**

[5] In general, a lawyer is not expected to give advice until asked by the client. However, when a lawyer knows that a client proposes a course of action that is likely to result in substantial adverse legal consequences to the client, the lawyer's duty to the client under RPC 1.4 may require that the lawyer offer advice if the client's course of action is related to the representation. Similarly, when a matter is likely to involve litigation, it may be necessary under RPC 1.4 to inform the client of forms of dispute resolution that might constitute reasonable alternatives to litigation. A lawyer ordinarily has no duty to initiate investigation of a client's affairs or to give advice that the client has indicated is unwanted, but a lawyer may initiate advice to a client when doing so appears to be in the client's interest.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

None.

**RULE 2.2: LAWYER SERVING AS AN INTERMEDIARY BETWEEN CLIENTS**

(a) A lawyer represents clients as an intermediary when the lawyer provides impartial legal advice and assistance to two or more clients who are engaged in a candid and non-adversarial effort to accomplish a common objective with respect to the formation, conduct, modification, or termination of a consensual legal relation between them.

(b) A lawyer shall not represent two or more clients as an intermediary in a matter unless:

(1) as between the clients, the lawyer reasonably believes that the matter can be resolved on terms compatible with the best interests of each of the clients, that each client will be able to make adequately informed decisions in the matter, that there is little risk of material prejudice to the interest of any of the clients if the contemplated resolution is unsuccessful, and that the intermediation can be undertaken impartially;

(2) the lawyer's representation of another client, responsibilities to a former client or a third person, or the lawyer's personal interests, or the representation, responsibilities, or personal interests of a lawyer associated with the lawyer in a firm will not prevent the lawyer from providing competent and diligent representation to each of the clients the lawyer will serve as an intermediary;

(3) the lawyer discusses with each client:

(i) the lawyer's responsibilities as an intermediary;

(ii) the implications of the intermediation (including the advantages and risks involved, the effect of the intermediation on the attorney-client privilege, and the effect of the intermediation on any other obligation of confidentiality the lawyer may have);

(iii) any circumstances that will materially affect the lawyer's impartiality between the clients; and

(iv) the lawyer's representation in another matter of a client whose interests are directly adverse to the interests of any one of the clients, and any responsibility of the lawyer to a former client or a third person, and any personal interest of the lawyer, or the representation, responsibilities, or personal interests of a lawyer associated with the lawyer in a firm that presents a significant risk of materially limiting the lawyer's representation of a client the lawyer will serve as an intermediary; and

(4) each client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing,

**Rule 2.2**

to the lawyer's representation, and each client authorizes the lawyer to disclose to each of the other clients being represented in the matter any information relating to the representation to the extent that the lawyer reasonably believes is required to comply with RPC 1.4.

- (c) While representing clients as an intermediary, the lawyer shall:
- (1) act impartially to assist the clients in accomplishing their common objective;
  - (2) as between the clients, treat information relating to the intermediation as information protected by RPC 1.6 that the lawyer has been authorized by each client to disclose to the other clients to the extent the lawyer reasonably believes necessary for the lawyer to comply with RPC 1.4; and
  - (3) discuss with each client the decisions to be made with respect to the intermediation and the considerations relevant in making them, so that each client can make adequately informed decisions.
- (d) A lawyer shall withdraw from service as an intermediary if:
- (1) any of the clients so requests;
  - (2) any of the clients revokes the lawyer's authority to disclose to the other clients any information that the lawyer would be required by RPC 1.4 to reveal to them; or
  - (3) any of the other conditions stated in paragraph (b) are no longer satisfied.
- (e) If the lawyer's withdrawal is required by paragraph (d)(2), the lawyer shall so advise each client of the withdrawal, but shall do so without any further disclosure of information protected by RPC 1.6.

**Comment**

[1] A lawyer acts as an intermediary under this Rule when the lawyer represents two or more clients who are cooperatively trying to accomplish a common objective with respect to the formation, conduct, modification, or termination of a consensual legal relation between them. The hallmarks of an intermediation include the impartiality of the lawyer who serves as an intermediary; the open, candid, and non-adversarial nature of the clients' pursuit of a common objective; and the limited subject matters in which a lawyer may serve multiple clients as an intermediary (i.e., the adjustment of a consensual legal relationship among or between the clients). Because intermediation differs significantly from the partisan role normally played by lawyers, and because it requires that the lawyer be impartial as between the clients rather than an advocate on behalf of each, a lawyer should only undertake this role with client consent after consultation about the distinc-

tive features of this role. Also, given the risks associated with joint representation of parties whose interests may potentially be in conflict, the Rule provides a number of safeguards designed to limit its applicability and to protect the interests of the several clients.

[2] Paragraph (b) specifies the circumstances in which a lawyer may serve multiple clients as an intermediary. With respect to the clients being served by an intermediary, this Rule, and not RPC 1.7, applies. RPC 1.7 remains applicable, however, to protect other clients the lawyer may be representing or may wish to represent in other matters. For example, if the lawyer's representation of two clients as an intermediary in a matter will materially limit the lawyer's representation of another client the lawyer is representing as an advocate, the lawyer must afford that client the protections of RPC 1.7. Similarly, if the lawyer's representation of two clients as an intermediary would be materially adverse to one of the lawyer's former clients and the matters are substantially related, the lawyer must afford the former client the protections of RPC 1.9.

[3] RPC 2.2 does not apply to a lawyer acting as a dispute resolution neutral, such as an arbitrator or a mediator, as the parties to a dispute resolution proceeding are not clients of the lawyer, even where the lawyer has been appointed with the concurrence of the parties. Other rules of conduct govern a lawyer's service as a dispute resolution neutral. *See* RPC 2.4; Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 31.

[4] Because this Rule only applies to the formation, conduct, modification or termination of consensual legal relationships between clients, it does not apply to the representation of multiple clients in connection with gratuitous transfers or other matters in which there is not a quid pro quo exchange. Thus, for example, conflicts of interest arising from the representation of multiple clients in estate planning or the administration of an estate are governed by RPC 1.7 rather than by this Rule. If, however, the effectuation of an estate plan or other gratuitous transfer entails the formation, modification or termination of a consensual legal relationship between clients, and the lawyer acts as an intermediary in connection with the transaction, this Rule, and not RPC 1.7, will apply.

[5] A lawyer may act as an intermediary in seeking to establish or adjust a consensual legal relationship among or between clients on an amicable and mutually advantageous basis, such as helping to organize a business in which two or more clients are entrepreneurs or working out the financial reorganization of an enterprise in which two or more clients have an interest. As part of the work of an intermediary, the lawyer may seek to achieve the clients' common objective or to resolve potentially conflicting interests by developing the parties' mutual interests. The alternative may be that each party may have to obtain separate representation, with the possi-

**Rule 2.2**

bility in some situations of incurring additional cost, complications, or even litigation. Given these and other relevant factors, each client may prefer to have one lawyer act as an intermediary for all rather than hiring a separate lawyer to serve as his or her partisan.

[6] In considering whether to act as an intermediary between clients, a lawyer should be mindful that if the intermediation fails the result can be additional cost, embarrassment, and recrimination. In some situations, the risk of failure is so great that intermediation is plainly impossible or imprudent for the lawyer or the clients. For example, a lawyer cannot undertake common representation of clients between whom contentious litigation is imminent or who contemplate contentious negotiations, as is often the case when dissolution of a marriage is involved. More generally, if the relationship between the parties has already assumed definite antagonism, the possibility that the clients' interests can be adjusted by intermediation ordinarily is not very good.

[7] The appropriateness of intermediation can depend on its form. Forms of intermediation range from an informal "facilitation," in which the lawyer's responsibilities are limited to presenting alternatives from which the clients will choose, to a full-blown representation in which the lawyer provides all legal services needed in connection with the proposed transaction. One form may be appropriate in circumstances where another would not. Other relevant factors are whether the lawyer subsequently will represent both parties on a continuing basis; whether the situation involves creating a relationship between the parties or terminating one; the relative experience, sophistication, and economic bargaining power of the clients; and the existence of prior familial, business, or legal relationships.

**Confidentiality and Privilege**

[8] A particularly important factor in determining the appropriateness of intermediation is the effect on client-lawyer confidentiality and the attorney-client privilege. In a common representation, the lawyer is still required both to keep each client adequately informed and to maintain confidentiality of information relating to the representation. *See* RPCs 1.4 and 1.6. Complying with both requirements while acting as an intermediary requires a delicate balance. If the balance cannot be maintained, the common representation is improper.

[9] Paragraphs (b)(4) and (c)(2) make clear that the obligations of attorney-client confidentiality apply to clients being served by a lawyer as an intermediary, but that, as between the clients being so served, confidentiality is inappropriate and must be waived by each of the clients. Thus, while the lawyer must maintain confidentiality as against strangers to the relationship, the lawyer has no such duty to keep information provided to the lawyer by one client confidential from the other clients. Moreover, the

lawyer may well, depending on the circumstances, have an affirmative obligation to disclose such information obtained from one client to other clients. Obviously, this important implication of the lawyer's responsibilities as an intermediary must be disclosed and explained to the clients.

[10] Since the lawyer is required to be impartial between commonly represented clients, intermediation is improper when that impartiality cannot be maintained. For example, a lawyer who has represented one of the clients for a long period and in a variety of matters might have difficulty being impartial between that client and one to whom the lawyer has only recently been introduced.

### **Informed Consent**

[11] In acting as an intermediary between clients, the lawyer is required to discuss with the clients the implications of doing so and may proceed only upon informed consent, confirmed in writing. The discussion should make clear that the lawyer's role is not that of partisanship normally expected in other circumstances.

[12] Paragraph (c)(3) is an application of the principle expressed in RPC 1.4. Where the lawyer is an intermediary, the clients ordinarily must assume greater responsibility for decisions than when each client is independently represented.

### **Withdrawal**

[13] Common representation does not diminish the rights of each client in the client-lawyer relationship. Each client has the right to loyal and diligent representation, the right to discharge the lawyer as stated in RPC 1.16, and the protection of RPC 1.9 concerning obligations to a former client.

[14] Because of the obligations of a lawyer serving as an intermediary to the intermediation clients, the lawyer must withdraw from the representation if any of the intermediation clients so requests; if one or more of the clients denies the lawyer the authority to disclose certain information to any of the remaining clients, thereby preventing the lawyer from being able to discharge the lawyer's duties to the remaining clients to communicate with them and disclose information to them; or if any of the various predicate requirements for intermediation can no longer be satisfied.

[15] Upon withdrawal from the role of intermediary or completion of an intermediation, the lawyer must afford all of the clients formerly served as an intermediary the protections of RPCs 1.9 and 1.10.

**Rule 2.2**

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Material” and “materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)

**RULE 2.3: EVALUATION FOR USE BY THIRD PERSONS**

(a) A lawyer may provide an evaluation of a matter affecting a client for the use of someone other than the client if the lawyer reasonably believes that making the evaluation is compatible with other aspects of the lawyer's relationship with the client.

(b) When the lawyer knows or reasonably should know that the evaluation is likely to affect the client's interests materially and adversely, the lawyer shall not provide the evaluation unless the client gives informed consent.

(c) Except as disclosure is authorized in connection with a report of an evaluation, information relating to the evaluation is otherwise protected by RPC 1.6.

**Comment****Definition**

[1] An evaluation for use by third persons may be performed at the client's direction or when impliedly authorized in order to carry out the representation. *See* RPC 1.2. Such an evaluation may be for the primary purpose of establishing information for the benefit of third parties, for example, an opinion concerning the title of property rendered at the behest of a vendor for the information of a prospective purchaser, or at the behest of a borrower for the information of a prospective lender. In some situations, the evaluation may be required by a government agency, for example, an opinion concerning the legality of the securities registered for sale under the securities laws. In other instances, the evaluation may be required by a third person, such as a purchaser of a business.

[1a] Lawyers for the government may be called upon to give a formal opinion on the legality of contemplated government agency action. In making such an evaluation, the government lawyer acts at the behest of the government as the client but for the purpose of establishing the limits of the agency's authorized activity. Such an opinion is to be distinguished from confidential legal advice given agency officials. The critical question is whether the opinion is to be made public.

[2] A legal evaluation should be distinguished from an investigation of a person with whom the lawyer does not have a client-lawyer relationship. For example, a lawyer retained by a purchaser to analyze a vendor's title to property does not have a client-lawyer relationship with the vendor. So also, an investigation into a person's affairs by a government lawyer, or by special counsel employed by the government, is not an evaluation as that term is used in this Rule. The question is whether the lawyer is retained by the

**Rule 2.3**

person whose affairs are being examined. When the lawyer is retained by that person, the general rules concerning loyalty to client and preservation of confidences apply, which is not the case if the lawyer is retained by someone else. For this reason, it is essential to identify the person by whom the lawyer is retained. This should be made clear not only to the person under examination, but also to others to whom the results are to be made available.

**Duties Owed to Third Person and Client**

[3] When the evaluation is intended for the information or use of a third person, a legal duty to that person may or may not arise. That legal question is beyond the scope of this Rule. However, since such an evaluation involves a departure from the normal client-lawyer relationship, careful analysis of the situation is required. The lawyer must be satisfied as a matter of professional judgment that making the evaluation is compatible with other functions undertaken in behalf of the client. For example, if the lawyer is acting as an advocate in defending the client against charges of fraud, it would normally be incompatible with that responsibility for the lawyer to perform an evaluation for others concerning the same or a related transaction. Assuming no such impediment is apparent, however, the lawyer should advise the client of the implications of the evaluation, particularly the lawyer's responsibilities to third persons and the duty to disseminate the findings.

**Access to and Disclosure of Information**

[4] The quality of an evaluation depends on the freedom and extent of the investigation upon which it is based. Ordinarily a lawyer should have whatever latitude of investigation seems necessary as a matter of professional judgment. Under some circumstances, however, the terms of the evaluation may be limited. For example, certain issues or sources may be categorically excluded, or the scope of search may be limited by time constraints or the noncooperation of persons having relevant information. Any such limitations that are material to the evaluation should be described in the report. If after a lawyer has commenced an evaluation, the client refuses to comply with the terms upon which it was understood the evaluation was to have been made, the lawyer's obligations are determined by law, having reference to the terms of the client's agreement and the surrounding circumstances. In no circumstances is the lawyer permitted to knowingly make a false statement of material fact or law in providing an evaluation under this Rule. *See* RPC 4.1.

**Obtaining Client's Informed Consent**

[5] Information relating to an evaluation is protected by RPC 1.6. In many situations, providing an evaluation to a third party poses no significant risk to the client; thus, the lawyer may be impliedly authorized to disclose information to carry out the representation. *See* RPC 1.6(a). Where,

however, it is reasonably likely that providing the evaluation will affect the client's interests materially and adversely, the lawyer must first obtain the client's consent after the client has been adequately informed concerning the important possible effects on the client's interests. *See* RPCs 1.6(a) and 1.0(e).

### **Financial Auditors' Requests for Information**

[6] When a question concerning the legal situation of a client arises at the instance of the client's financial auditor and the question is referred to the lawyer, the lawyer's response may be made in accordance with procedures recognized in the legal profession. Such a procedure is set forth in the American Bar Association Statement of Policy Regarding Lawyers' Responses to Auditors' Requests for Information, adopted in 1975.

### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

- "Informed consent" *See* RPC 1.0(e)
- "Reasonably believes" *See* RPC 1.0(i)
- "Reasonably should know" *See* RPC 1.0(j)
- "Materially" *See* RPC 1.0(o)

**Rule 2.4****RULE 2.4: LAWYER AS A DISPUTE RESOLUTION NEUTRAL**

(a) A lawyer serves as a dispute resolution neutral when the lawyer impartially assists two or more persons who are not clients of the lawyer to reach a resolution of disputes that have arisen between them. Service as a dispute resolution neutral may include service as a mediator; an arbitrator whose decision does not bind the parties; a case evaluator; a judge or juror in a mini-trial or summary jury trial as described in Supreme Court Rule 31; or in such other capacity as will enable the lawyer to impartially assist the parties resolve their dispute.

(b) A lawyer may serve as a dispute resolution neutral in a matter if:

- (1) the lawyer is competent to handle the matter;
- (2) the lawyer can handle the matter without undue delay;
- (3) the lawyer reasonably believes he or she can be impartial as between the parties;
- (4) none of the parties to the dispute is being represented by the lawyer in other matters;
- (5) the lawyer's responsibilities to a client, a former client, or a third person, or the lawyer's personal interests will not prevent the lawyer from providing competent and diligent service to each of the persons the lawyer will serve as a dispute resolution neutral;
- (6) the lawyer communicates with each of the parties to the dispute, or their attorneys, about the lawyer's qualifications and experience as a dispute resolution neutral, the rules and procedures that will be followed in the proceeding, and the lawyer's responsibilities as a dispute resolution neutral; provided, however, that any party to the dispute who is represented by a lawyer may waive his or her right to all or part of the communication required by this paragraph;
- (7) the lawyer communicates with each of the parties, or their lawyers, about any responsibility of the lawyer, or a lawyer associated with the lawyer in a firm, to a client, a former client, or third person, or a personal interest of the lawyer or a lawyer associated with the lawyer in a firm, that presents a significant risk of materially affecting the lawyer's impartiality or materially limiting the dispute resolution services the lawyer will provide to the parties;
- (8) unless the service is pursuant to Supreme Court Rule 31, each of the parties, or their attorneys, provides informed consent, confirmed in writing, to the lawyer's service as a dispute resolution neutral in the matter; and

- (9) when the service is pursuant to Supreme Court Rule 31, the lawyer is qualified to serve in accordance with the requirements of that Rule.
- (c) While serving as a dispute resolution neutral, a lawyer shall:
- (1) act reasonably to assure that the parties understand the rules and procedures that will be followed in the proceeding and the lawyer's responsibilities as a dispute resolution neutral;
  - (2) act impartially, competently, and expeditiously to assist the parties in resolving the matters in dispute;
  - (3) promote mutual respect among the parties for the dispute resolution process;
  - (4) as between the parties to the dispute and third persons, treat all information related to the dispute as if it were information protected by RPCs 1.6 and 1.8(b);
  - (5) as between the parties to the dispute, treat all information obtained in an individual caucus with a party or a party's lawyer as if it were information related to the representation of a client protected by RPCs 1.6 and 1.8(b);
  - (6) render no legal advice to any party to the dispute, but, if the lawyer believes that an unrepresented party does not understand how a proposed agreement might affect his or her legal rights or obligations, the lawyer shall advise that party to seek the advice of independent counsel;
  - (7) accept nothing of value, other than fully disclosed reasonable compensation for services rendered as the dispute resolution neutral, from a party, a party's lawyer, or any other person involved or interested in the dispute resolution process;
  - (8) not seek to coerce or unfairly influence a party to accept a proposal for resolution of a matter in dispute and shall not make any substantive decisions on behalf of a party; and
  - (9) when the service is pursuant to Supreme Court Rule 31, comply with all other duties of a dispute resolution neutral as set forth in that Rule.
- (d) A lawyer shall withdraw from service as a dispute resolution neutral or, if appointed by a court, shall seek the court's permission to withdraw from service as a dispute resolution neutral, if:
- (1) any of the parties so request;
  - (2) the lawyer reasonably believes that further dispute resolution services will not lead to an agreement resolving the matter in dispute or that any of the parties are unwilling or unable to cooperate with the lawyer's dispute resolution initiatives; or
  - (3) any of the conditions stated in paragraph (b) are no

**Rule 2.4**

**longer satisfied.**

**(e) Upon termination of a lawyer's service as a dispute resolution neutral, the lawyer:**

**(1) may, with the informed consent of all the parties to the dispute and in compliance with the requirements of RPCs 1.2(c) and 2.2, draft a settlement agreement that results from the dispute resolution process, but shall not otherwise represent any or all of the parties in connection with the matter, and**

**(2) shall afford each party to the dispute the protections afforded a client by RPCs 1.6, 1.8(b), and 1.9.**

**Comment**

[1] Mediation, arbitration, and other forms of alternative dispute resolution have been in use for many years, but increasing demands in recent years for more prompt and efficient means of resolving disputes of all kinds have led to an increase in the demand for the services of dispute resolution neutrals skilled in the analysis of disputes and in conflict resolution. Lawyers are often particularly well-suited to perform this role and should be encouraged to do so.

[2] Although service as a dispute resolution neutral is considered a law-related service governed generally by these Rules, *see* RPC 5.7, the unique nature of a lawyer's role when serving as a dispute resolution neutral demands separate, more specific treatment in this Rule for the guidance of the profession and the public.

[3] This Rule provides that a lawyer may serve as a dispute resolution neutral, whether as a mediator, a non-binding arbitrator, a case evaluator, or a judge or juror in a mini-trial or summary jury trial. The scope of a lawyer's possible service as a neutral is intended to be generally the same as that adopted in Tennessee Supreme Court Rule 31 governing court-annexed alternative dispute resolution. However, although Rule 31 covers only court-annexed alternative dispute resolution, this Rule covers services as a dispute resolution neutral whether rendered in connection with court-annexed dispute resolution proceedings or in another, perhaps wholly private, context not covered by Rule 31.

[4] This Rule does not cover the rendering by a lawyer of services related to alternative dispute resolution that are not neutral in nature, but are more judicial in nature, such as service as an arbitrator in a binding arbitration. Although RPC 5.7 may address a lawyer's obligations in such a context, this Rule does not purport to address them.

[5] Although a lawyer who serves as a dispute resolution neutral is subject to the Rules of Professional Conduct, *see* RPC 5.7, many of the Rules do not directly apply to such service because the participants in a

dispute resolution proceeding are not the lawyer's clients. Other Rules do apply, however, and this Rule further provides specific applications of certain rules that must apply differently in this context (including, for example, the application of rules governing conflicts of interest).

[6] Although the requirements of this Rule are generally intended to be consistent with those imposed on dispute resolution neutrals under Rule 31, there are duties additional to those set out in Rule 31 that are imposed on lawyers who serve in this role. *See also* Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 31, Appendix: Standards of Professional Conduct for Rule 31 Mediators. Even though nonlawyers certified by the Supreme Court under Rule 31 as dispute resolution neutrals may not be subject to these Rules and the parties to the dispute are not deemed to be the clients of the lawyer serving as their dispute resolution neutral, the parties are properly entitled to assume that lawyers serving in this capacity are largely subject to the same broad standards of conduct as are applicable to lawyers when they are providing legal services to clients.

[7] The Supreme Court has set forth in Rule 31 rules and standards of professional conduct applicable to all Rule 31 neutrals, including lawyers and nonlawyers. Thus, paragraph (b) contemplates that a lawyer may serve as a Rule 31 neutral if the lawyer complies with these requirements. Paragraph (b)(9) further requires that a lawyer serving as a dispute resolution neutral pursuant to Supreme Court Rule 31 must comply fully with the requirements of that Rule as well.

[8] Paragraph (b) specifies the circumstances in which a lawyer may serve parties to a dispute as a dispute resolution neutral. With respect to the parties to the dispute, RPC 1.7 is inapplicable because there is no client-lawyer relationship between the neutral and the parties to the dispute. RPC 1.7 remains applicable, however, to protect a client, as distinct from parties the lawyer is serving as a neutral, if the lawyer's service as a neutral will materially limit the lawyer's representation of that client. Similarly, if the lawyer's service as a neutral would be materially adverse to one of the lawyer's former clients, and the matters are substantially related, the lawyer must afford the former client the protection of RPC 1.9.

[9] Conflicts of interest for lawyers serving as dispute resolution neutrals are specifically addressed because the parties to a dispute resolution proceeding are not the clients of the dispute resolution neutral. The lawyer serving as neutral, however, must be impartial, must fully disclose any pertinent relationships to the parties to the proceeding, and must obtain their consent to the lawyer's service based on these disclosures. Paragraph (b)(4) does not provide for mandatory vicarious disqualification based on a lawyer's current or prospective service as a dispute resolution neutral. If, however, a lawyer asked to serve as a neutral has a partner who currently

**Rule 2.4**

represents one of the parties to the dispute in other matters, the lawyer obviously would be required to disclose this fact to the parties under (b)(7) and obtain informed consent, confirmed in writing, to service as a neutral. Of course, this lawyer must also possess a reasonable belief that impartiality was possible despite this and other such pertinent relationships. If a lawyer may not make the disclosures required by paragraph (b)(7) because of his or her confidentiality obligations to a client, then the lawyer may not serve as a dispute neutral.

[10] Paragraph (c) further provides various standards of conduct particular to service by a lawyer as a dispute resolution neutral. Again, these rules of conduct are intended to be consistent with Rule 31 and to address the particular situation of a neutral who occupies a significantly different relationship to participants in a dispute resolution proceeding than a lawyer does with clients. Paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) treat the confidentiality of all information related to the dispute (including that obtained in individual caucuses with the parties) by analogy to the rules concerning the confidentiality of client information. Thus, for example, any question concerning the potential disclosure of fraud by a participant in a dispute resolution proceeding would be addressed under RPCs 1.6, 3.3, or 4.1 as though the participant were, in fact, a client of the lawyer. Likewise, the ethical duty of a lawyer serving as a dispute resolution neutral to report unethical conduct in a dispute resolution proceeding by a lawyer for a participant is limited by RPC 8.3(c). Other portions of paragraph (c), such as the ban on undisclosed compensation by one of the participants in paragraph (c)(7), the prohibition on coercion or decision making on behalf of parties in paragraph (c)(8), and the ban on giving legal advice to the participants in paragraph (c)(6), impose restrictions needed to insure and reinforce the necessary impartiality of the lawyer serving as a dispute resolution neutral.

[11] Paragraph (d) requires that a lawyer serving as a dispute resolution neutral withdraw or seek an appointing court's permission to withdraw in certain specified circumstances, such as a request by a party to do so or the lawyer's reasonable belief that the lawyer's service will not be fruitful.

[12] Paragraph (e) establishes a lawyer's duties toward participants in a dispute resolution proceeding upon the termination of the lawyer's service as a neutral for any reason, whether because a settlement is achieved or because a party requests the lawyer's withdrawal. Given the impartial role of a dispute resolution neutral, it is inappropriate for a lawyer who had served as a dispute resolution neutral to later represent any of the parties to the dispute in connection with the subject matter of that dispute resolution proceeding. This disqualification, however, does not extend to other lawyers associated in a law firm with the dispute resolution neutral. If, however, the parties have successfully resolved their dispute, paragraph (e)(1) permits the lawyer-

neutral to draft the agreement settling their dispute, but this must be done in conformity with RPCs 1.2(c) and 2.2 and only with informed consent.

[13] Further, paragraph (e)(2) provides that, even though the participants to a concluded dispute resolution proceeding were not the clients of the lawyer who served as a dispute resolution neutral in that proceeding, these participants are nevertheless entitled to the protections relating to confidentiality and conflicts of interest afforded by RPCs 1.6, 1.8(b), and 1.9 as if they were former clients.

#### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Confirmed in writing” *See* RPC 1.0(b)

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonable” and “reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i).

**Rule 3.1****CHAPTER 3  
ADVOCATE****RULE 3.1: MERITORIOUS CLAIMS AND CONTENTIONS**

**A lawyer shall not bring or defend a proceeding, or assert or controvert an issue therein, unless after reasonable inquiry the lawyer has a basis in law and fact for doing so that is not frivolous, which includes a good faith argument for an extension, modification, or reversal of existing law. A lawyer for the defendant in a criminal proceeding, or the respondent in a proceeding that could result in incarceration, may nevertheless so defend the proceeding as to require that every element of the case be established.**

**Comment**

[1] The advocate has a duty to use legal procedure for the fullest benefit of the client's cause, but also a duty not to abuse legal procedure. The law, both procedural and substantive, establishes the limits within which an advocate may proceed. However, the law is not always clear and never is static. Accordingly, in determining the proper scope of advocacy, account must be taken of the law's ambiguities and potential for change.

[2] The filing of an action or defense or similar action taken for a client is not frivolous merely because the facts have not first been fully substantiated or because the lawyer expects to develop vital evidence only by discovery. What is required of lawyers, however, is that they act reasonably to inform themselves about the facts of their client's case and the law applicable to the case and then act reasonably in determining that they can make good faith arguments in support of their client's position. Such an action is not frivolous even though the lawyer believes that the client's position ultimately will not prevail. The action is frivolous, however, if the lawyer is unable either to make a good faith argument on the merits of the action taken or to support the action taken by a good faith argument for an extension, modification, or reversal of existing law.

[3] Although this Rule does not preclude a lawyer for a defendant in a criminal matter from defending the proceeding so as to require that every element of the case be established, the defense lawyer must not file frivolous motions and must give notice to the prosecution if the lawyer decides to abandon an affirmative defense that the lawyer had previously indicated would be presented in the case.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

"Reasonable" *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**RULE 3.2: EXPEDITING LITIGATION**

**A lawyer shall make reasonable efforts to expedite litigation.**

**Comment**

[1] Dilatory practices bring the administration of justice into disrepute. Although there will be occasions when a lawyer may properly seek a postponement for personal reasons, such as illness or a conflict with an important family engagement, it is not proper for a lawyer to routinely fail to expedite litigation solely for the convenience of the advocates. Nor will a failure to expedite be reasonable if done for the purpose of frustrating an opposing party's attempt to obtain rightful redress or repose. It is not a justification that similar conduct is often tolerated by the bench and bar. The question is whether a competent lawyer acting in good faith would regard the course of action as having some substantial purpose other than delay. For purposes of this Rule, realizing financial or other benefit from otherwise improper delay in litigation is not a legitimate interest of the client.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**Rule 3.3****RULE 3.3: CANDOR TOWARD THE TRIBUNAL**

(a) A lawyer shall not knowingly:

(1) make a false statement of fact or law to a tribunal; or

(2) fail to disclose to the tribunal legal authority in the controlling jurisdiction known to the lawyer to be directly adverse to the position of the client and not disclosed by opposing counsel; or

(3) in an ex parte proceeding, fail to inform the tribunal of all material facts known to the lawyer that will enable the tribunal to make an informed decision, whether or not the facts are adverse.

(b) A lawyer shall not offer evidence the lawyer knows to be false, except that a lawyer who represents a defendant in a criminal proceeding, and who has been denied permission to withdraw from the defendant's representation after compliance with paragraph (f), may allow the client to testify by way of an undirected narrative or take such other action as is necessary to honor the defendant's constitutional rights in connection with the proceeding.

(c) A lawyer shall not affirm the validity of, or otherwise use, any evidence the lawyer knows to be false.

(d) A lawyer may refuse to offer or use evidence, other than the testimony of a client who is a defendant in a criminal matter, that the lawyer reasonably believes is false, misleading, fraudulent or illegally obtained.

(e) If a lawyer knows that the lawyer's client intends to perpetrate a fraud upon the tribunal or otherwise commit an offense against the administration of justice in connection with the proceeding, including improper conduct toward a juror or a member of the jury pool, or comes to know, prior to the conclusion of the proceeding, that the client has, during the course of the lawyer's representation, perpetrated such a crime or fraud, the lawyer shall advise the client to refrain from, or to disclose or otherwise rectify, the crime or fraud and shall discuss with the client the consequences of the client's failure to do so.

(f) If a lawyer, after discussion with the client as required by paragraph (e), knows that the client still intends to perpetrate the crime or fraud, or refuses or is unable to disclose or otherwise rectify the crime or fraud, the lawyer shall seek permission of the tribunal to withdraw from the representation of the client and shall inform the tribunal, without further disclosure of information protected by RPC 1.6, that the lawyer's request to withdraw is required by the Rules of Professional Conduct.

(g) A lawyer who, prior to conclusion of the proceeding, comes to know that the lawyer has offered false tangible or documentary evidence

**shall withdraw or disaffirm such evidence without further disclosure of information protected by RPC 1.6.**

**(h) A lawyer who, prior to the conclusion of the proceeding, comes to know that a person other than the client has perpetrated a fraud upon the tribunal or otherwise committed an offense against the administration of justice in connection with the proceeding, and in which the lawyer's client was not implicated, shall promptly report the improper conduct to the tribunal, even if so doing requires the disclosure of information otherwise protected by RPC 1.6.**

**(i) A lawyer who, prior to conclusion of the proceeding, comes to know of improper conduct by or toward a juror or a member of the jury pool shall report the improper conduct to the tribunal, even if so doing requires the disclosure of information otherwise protected by RPC 1.6.**

**(j) If, in response to a lawyer's request to withdraw from the representation of the client or the lawyer's report of a perjury, fraud, or offense against the administration of justice by a person other than the lawyer's client, a tribunal requests additional information that the lawyer can only provide by disclosing information protected by RPC 1.6 or 1.9(c), the lawyer shall comply with the request, but only if finally ordered to do so by the tribunal after the lawyer has asserted on behalf of the client all non-frivolous claims that the information sought by the tribunal is protected by the attorney-client privilege.**

### **Comment**

[1] This Rule governs the conduct of a lawyer who is representing a client in connection with the proceedings of a tribunal, such as a court or an administrative agency acting in an adjudicative capacity. It applies not only when the lawyer appears before the tribunal, but also when the lawyer participates in activities conducted pursuant to the tribunal's authority, such as pre-trial discovery in a civil matter.

[2] The advocate's task is to present the client's case with persuasive force. Performance of that duty while maintaining confidences of the client is qualified by the advocate's duty to refrain from assisting a client to perpetrate a fraud upon the tribunal. However, an advocate does not vouch for the evidence submitted in a cause; the tribunal is responsible for assessing its probative value.

### **Representations by a Lawyer**

[3] An advocate is responsible for pleadings and other documents prepared for litigation, but is usually not required to have personal knowledge of matters asserted therein, for litigation documents ordinarily present assertions by the client, or by someone on the client's behalf, and not assertions by the lawyer. *Compare* RPC 3.1. However, an assertion purporting to

**Rule 3.3**

be on the lawyer's own knowledge, as in an affidavit by the lawyer or in a statement in open court, may properly be made only when the lawyer knows the assertion is true or believes it to be true on the basis of a reasonably diligent inquiry. There are circumstances where failure to make a disclosure is the equivalent of an affirmative misrepresentation. The obligation prescribed in RPC 1.2(d) not to counsel a client to commit, or assist the client in committing a fraud, applies in litigation. Regarding compliance with RPC 1.2(d), see the Comment to that Rule and also Comments [1] and [7] to RPC 8.4.

**Misleading Legal Argument**

[4] Legal argument based on a knowingly false representation of law constitutes dishonesty toward the tribunal. A lawyer is not required to make a disinterested exposition of the law, but must recognize the existence of pertinent legal authorities. Furthermore, as stated in paragraph (a)(2), an advocate has a duty to disclose directly adverse authority in the controlling jurisdiction that has not been disclosed by the opposing party. The underlying concept is that legal argument is a discussion seeking to determine the legal premises properly applicable to the case.

**Ex Parte Proceedings**

[5] Ordinarily, an advocate has the limited responsibility of presenting one side of the matters that a tribunal should consider in reaching a decision; the conflicting position is expected to be presented by the opposing party. However, in an ex parte proceeding, such as an application for a temporary restraining order or one conducted pursuant to RPC 1.7(c), there is no balance of presentation by opposing advocates. The object of an ex parte proceeding is nevertheless to yield a substantially just result. The judge has an affirmative responsibility to accord the absent party just consideration. As provided in paragraph (a)(3), the lawyer for the represented party has the correlative duty to make disclosures of material facts known to the lawyer and that the lawyer reasonably believes are necessary to an informed decision.

**Refusing to Offer or Use False Evidence**

[6] When evidence that a lawyer knows to be false is provided by a person who is not the client, the lawyer must refuse to offer it regardless of the client's wishes. The lawyer must similarly refuse to offer a client's testimony that the lawyer knows to be false, except that paragraph (b) permits the lawyer to allow a criminal defendant to testify by way of narrative if the lawyer's request to withdraw, as required by paragraph (f), is denied. Paragraph (c) precludes a lawyer from affirming the validity of, or otherwise using, any evidence the lawyer knows to be false, including the narrative testimony of a criminal defendant.

[7] As provided in paragraph (d), a lawyer has authority to refuse to offer or use testimony or other proof that the lawyer believes is untrustworthy. Offering such proof may reflect adversely on the lawyer's ability to discriminate in the quality of evidence and thus impair the lawyer's effectiveness as an advocate. Because of the special protections historically provided criminal defendants, however, this Rule does not permit a lawyer to refuse to offer or use the testimony of such a client because the lawyer reasonably believes the testimony to be false. Unless the lawyer knows the testimony will be false, the lawyer must honor the client's decision to testify.

### **Wrongdoing in Adjudicative Proceedings by Clients and Others**

[8] A lawyer who is representing a client in an adjudicative proceeding and comes to know prior to the completion of the proceeding that the client has perpetrated a fraud or committed perjury or another offense against the administration of justice, or intends to do so before the end of the proceeding, is in a difficult position in which the lawyer must strike a professionally responsible balance between the lawyer's duties of loyalty and confidentiality owed to the client and the equally important duty of the lawyer to avoid assisting the client with the consummation of the fraud or perjury. In all such cases, paragraph (e) requires the lawyer to advise the client to desist from or to rectify the crime or fraud and inform the client of the consequences of a failure to do so. The hard questions come in those rare cases in which the client refuses to reveal the misconduct and prohibits the lawyer from doing so.

[9] Paragraph (f) sets forth the lawyer's responsibilities in situations in which the lawyer's client is implicated in the misconduct. In these situations, the Rules do not permit the lawyer to report the client's offense. Confidentiality under RPC 1.6 prevails over the lawyer's duty of candor to the tribunal. Only if the client is implicated in misconduct by or toward a juror or a member of the jury pool does the lawyer's duty of candor to the tribunal prevail over confidentiality. *See* paragraph (i).

[10] Although the lawyer may not reveal the client's misconduct, the lawyer must not voluntarily continue to represent the client, for to do so without disclosure of the misconduct would assist the client to consummate the offense. The Rule, therefore, requires the lawyer to seek permission of the tribunal to withdraw from the representation of the client. To increase the likelihood that the tribunal will permit the lawyer to withdraw, the lawyer is also required to inform the tribunal that the request for permission to withdraw is required by the Rules of Professional Conduct. This statement also serves to advise the tribunal that something is amiss without providing the tribunal with any of the information related to the representation that is protected by RPC 1.6. These Rules, therefore, are intended to preserve confidentiality while requiring the lawyer to act so as not to assist

**Rule 3.3**

the client with the consummation of the fraud. This reflects a judgment that the legal system will be best served by rules that encourage clients to confide in their lawyers, who in turn will advise them to rectify the fraud. Many, if not most, clients will abide by their lawyer's advice, particularly if the lawyer spells out the consequences of failing to do so. At the same time, our legal system and profession cannot permit lawyers to assist clients who refuse to follow their advice and insist on consummating an ongoing fraud.

[11] Once the lawyer has made a request for permission to withdraw, the tribunal may grant or deny the request to withdraw without further inquiry or may seek more information from the lawyer about the reasons for the lawyer's request. If the judge seeks more information, the lawyer must resist disclosure of information protected by RPC 1.6, but only to the extent that the lawyer may do so in compliance with RPC 3.1. If the lawyer cannot make a non-frivolous argument that the information sought by the tribunal is protected by the attorney-client privilege, the lawyer must respond truthfully to the inquiry. If, however, there is a non-frivolous argument that the information sought is privileged, paragraph (h) requires the lawyer to invoke the privilege. Whether to seek an interlocutory appeal from an adverse decision with respect to the claim of privilege is governed by RPCs 1.2 and 3.1.

[12] If a lawyer is required to seek permission from a tribunal to withdraw from the representation of a client in either a civil or criminal proceeding because the client has refused to rectify a perjury or fraud, it is ultimately the responsibility of the tribunal to determine whether the lawyer will be permitted to withdraw from the representation. In a criminal proceeding, however, a decision to permit the lawyer's withdrawal may implicate the constitutional rights of the accused and may even have the effect of precluding further prosecution of the client. Notwithstanding this possibility, the lawyer must seek permission to withdraw, leaving it to the prosecutor to object to the request and to the tribunal to ultimately determine whether withdrawal is permitted. If permission to withdraw is not granted, the lawyer must continue to represent the client, but cannot assist the client in consummating the fraud or perjury by directly or indirectly using the perjured testimony or false evidence during the current or any subsequent stage of the proceeding. A defense lawyer who complies with these rules acts professionally without regard to the effect of the lawyer's compliance on the outcome of the proceeding.

**False Documentary or Tangible Evidence**

[13] If a lawyer comes to know that tangible items or documents that the lawyer has previously offered into evidence have been altered or falsified, paragraph (g) requires that the lawyer withdraw or disaffirm the evidence, but does not otherwise permit disclosure of information protected by RPC

1.6. Because disaffirmance, like withdrawal, can be accomplished without disclosure of information protected by RPC 1.6, it is required when necessary for the lawyer to avoid assisting a fraud on the tribunal.

### **Crimes or Frauds by Persons Other than the Client**

[14] Paragraph (h) applies if the lawyer comes to know that a person other than the client has engaged in misconduct in connection with the proceeding. Upon learning prior to the completion of the proceeding that such misconduct has occurred, the lawyer is required by paragraph (e) to promptly reveal the offense to the tribunal. The client's interest in protecting the wrongdoer is not sufficiently important as to override the lawyer's duty of candor to the court and to take affirmative steps to prevent the administration of justice from being tainted by perjury, fraud, or other improper conduct.

### **Misconduct By or Toward Jurors or Members of Jury Pool**

[15] Because jury tampering undermines the institutional mechanism that our adversary system of justice uses to determine the truth or falsity of testimony or evidence, paragraph (i) requires a lawyer who learns prior to the completion of the proceeding that there has been misconduct by or directed toward a juror or prospective juror must reveal the misconduct and the identity of the perpetrator to the tribunal, even if so doing requires disclosure of information protected by RPC 1.6. Paragraph (i) does not require that the lawyer seek permission to withdraw from the further representation of the client in the proceeding, but in cases in which the client is implicated in the jury tampering, the lawyer's continued representation of the client may violate RPC 1.7. RPC 1.16(a)(1) would then require the lawyer to seek permission to withdraw from the case.

### **Crime or Fraud Discovered After Conclusion of Proceeding**

[16] In cases in which the lawyer learns of the client's misconduct after the termination of the proceeding in which the misconduct occurred, the lawyer is prohibited from reporting the client's misconduct to the tribunal. Even though the lawyer may have innocently assisted the client to perpetrate the offense, the lawyer should treat this information as the lawyer would treat information with respect to any past crime a client might have committed. The client's offense will be deemed completed as of the conclusion of the proceeding. An offense that occurs at an earlier stage in the proceeding will be deemed an ongoing offense until the final stage of the proceeding is completed. A proceeding has concluded within the meaning of this Rule when a final judgment in the proceeding has been affirmed on appeal or the time for an appeal has passed.

**Rule 3.3****Constitutional Requirements**

[17] These Rules apply to defense counsel in criminal cases, as well as in other instances. However, the definition of the lawyer's ethical duty in such a situation may be qualified by constitutional provisions for due process and the right to counsel in criminal cases. The obligation of the advocate under these Rules is subordinate to any such constitutional requirement.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Fraud" and "fraudulent" *See* RPC 1.0(d)

"Knowingly," "known," and "knows" *See* RPC 1.0(f)

"Material" *See* RPC 1.0(o)

"Reasonably believes" *See* RPC 1.0(i)

"Tribunal" *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**RULE 3.4: FAIRNESS TO OPPOSING PARTY AND COUNSEL**

A lawyer shall not:

(a) unlawfully obstruct another party's access to evidence or unlawfully alter, destroy, or conceal a document or other material having potential evidentiary value. A lawyer shall not counsel or assist another person to do any such act; or

(b) falsify evidence, counsel or assist a witness to offer false or misleading testimony; or

(c) knowingly disobey an obligation under the rules of a tribunal, except for an open refusal based on an assertion that no valid obligation exists; or

(d) in pretrial procedure, make a frivolous discovery request or fail to make a reasonably diligent effort to comply with a legally proper discovery request by an opposing party; or

(e) in trial,

(1) allude to any matter that the lawyer does not reasonably believe is relevant or that will not be supported by admissible evidence; or

(2) assert personal knowledge of facts in issue except when testifying as a witness; or

(3) state a personal opinion as to the justness of a cause, the credibility of a witness, the culpability of a civil litigant or the guilt or innocence of an accused; or

(f) request a person other than a client to refrain from voluntarily giving relevant information to another party unless:

(1) the person is a relative or an employee or other agent of a client; and

(2) the lawyer reasonably believes that the person's interests will not be adversely affected by refraining from giving such information; or

(g) request or assist any person to take action that will render the person unavailable to appear as a witness by way of deposition or at trial; or

(h) offer an inducement to a witness that is prohibited by law; or pay, offer to pay, or acquiesce in the payment of compensation to a witness contingent on the content of his or her testimony or the outcome of the case. A lawyer may advance, guarantee, or acquiesce in the payment of:

(1) expenses reasonably incurred by a witness in attending or testifying;

(2) reasonable compensation to a witness for that witness's

**Rule 3.4****loss of time in attending or testifying; or****(3) a reasonable fee for the professional services of an expert witness.****Comment**

[1] The procedure of the adversary system contemplates that the evidence in a case is to be marshaled competitively by the contending parties. Fair competition in the adversary system is secured by prohibitions against destruction or concealment of evidence, improperly influencing witnesses, obstructive tactics in discovery procedure, and the like.

[2] Documents and other items of evidence are often essential to establish a claim or defense. Subject to evidentiary privileges, the right of an opposing party, including the government, to obtain evidence through discovery or subpoena is an important procedural right. The exercise of that right can be frustrated if relevant material is altered, concealed, or destroyed. Applicable law in many jurisdictions makes it an offense to destroy material for the purpose of impairing its availability in a pending proceeding or one whose commencement can be foreseen. Falsifying evidence is also generally a criminal offense. Paragraph (a) applies to evidentiary material generally, including computerized information. Applicable law may permit a lawyer to take temporary possession of physical evidence of client crimes for the purpose of conducting a limited examination that will not alter or destroy material characteristics of the evidence. In such a case, applicable law may require the lawyer to turn the evidence over to the police or other prosecuting authority, depending on the circumstances.

[3] Although paragraph (f) broadly prohibits lawyers from taking extrajudicial action to impede informal fact-gathering, it does permit the lawyer to request that the lawyer's client, and relatives, employees, or agents of the client, refrain from voluntarily giving information to another party. This principle follows because such relatives and employees will normally identify their interests with those of the client. *See also* RPC 4.2.

[4] With regard to paragraph (h), it is not improper to pay a witness's expenses or to compensate an expert witness on terms permitted by law. The common law rule in most jurisdictions is that it is improper to pay an occurrence witness any fee for testifying and that it is improper to pay an expert witness a contingent fee.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Knowingly” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Material” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonable” and “reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**Rule 3.5****RULE 3.5: IMPARTIALITY AND DECORUM OF THE TRIBUNAL**

**A lawyer shall not:**

- (a) seek to influence a judge, juror, prospective juror, or other official by means prohibited by law;**
- (b) communicate ex parte with such a person during the proceeding unless authorized to do so by law or court order;**
- (c) communicate with a juror or prospective juror after discharge of the jury if:
 
  - (1) the communication is prohibited by law or court order;**
  - (2) the juror has made known to the lawyer a desire not to communicate; or**
  - (3) the communication involves misrepresentation, coercion, duress, or harassment;****
- (d) conduct a vexatious or harassing investigation of a juror or prospective juror; or**
- (e) engage in conduct intended to disrupt a tribunal.**

**Comment**

[1] Many forms of improper influence upon a tribunal are proscribed by criminal law. Others are specified in the Tennessee Code of Judicial Conduct, with which an advocate should be familiar. A lawyer is required to avoid contributing to a violation of such provisions. For example, a lawyer shall not give or lend anything of value to a judge, judicial officer, or employee of a tribunal, except as permitted by Canon 4(D)(5) of the Code of Judicial Conduct. A lawyer, however, may make a contribution to the campaign fund of a candidate for judicial office in conformity with Canon 5(B) of the Code of Judicial Conduct.

[2] During a proceeding a lawyer may not communicate ex parte with persons serving in an official capacity in the proceeding, such as judges, masters or jurors, unless authorized to do so by law or court order. Unless such a communication is otherwise prohibited by law or court order, paragraph (b) of this Rule would not prohibit a lawyer from communicating with a judge on the merits of the cause in writing if the lawyer promptly delivers a copy of the writing to opposing counsel and to parties who are not represented by counsel because that would not be an ex parte communication.

[3] Paragraph (b) also does not prohibit a lawyer from communicating with a judge in an ex parte hearing to establish the absence of a conflict of interest under RPC 1.7(c). In such proceedings, the lawyer is of course bound by the duty of candor in RPC 3.3(a)(3).

[4] A lawyer may on occasion want to communicate with a juror or prospective juror after the jury has been discharged. The lawyer may do so

unless the communication is prohibited by law or a court order but must respect the desire of the juror not to talk with the lawyer. The lawyer may not engage in improper conduct during the communication.

[4a] A communication with, or an investigation of, the spouse, child, parent, or sibling of a juror or prospective juror will be deemed a communication with or an investigation of the juror or prospective juror.

[5] The advocate's function is to present evidence and argument so that the cause may be decided according to law. Refraining from abusive or obstreperous conduct is a corollary of the advocate's right to speak on behalf of litigants. A lawyer may stand firm against abuse by a judge, but should avoid reciprocation; the judge's default is no justification for similar dereliction by an advocate. An advocate can present the cause, protect the record for subsequent review, and preserve professional integrity by patient firmness no less effectively than by belligerence or theatrics.

[6] The duty to refrain from disruptive conduct applies to any proceeding of a tribunal, including a deposition. *See* RPC 1.0(m).

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Known” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**Rule 3.6****RULE 3.6: TRIAL PUBLICITY**

(a) A lawyer who is participating or has participated in the investigation or litigation of a matter shall not make an extrajudicial statement that the lawyer knows or reasonably should know will be disseminated by means of public communication and will have a substantial likelihood of materially prejudicing an adjudicative proceeding in the matter.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), a lawyer may state:

(1) the claim, offense, or defense involved and, except when prohibited by law, the identity of the persons involved;

(2) information contained in a public record;

(3) that an investigation of a matter is in progress;

(4) the scheduling or result of any step in litigation;

(5) a request for assistance in obtaining evidence and information necessary thereto;

(6) a warning of danger concerning the behavior of a person involved, when there is reason to believe that there exists the likelihood of substantial harm to an individual or to the public interest; and

(7) in a criminal case, in addition to subparagraphs (1) through (6):

(i) the identity, residence, occupation, and family status of the accused;

(ii) if the accused has not been apprehended, information necessary to aid in apprehension of that person;

(iii) the fact, time, and place of arrest; and

(iv) the identity of investigating and arresting officers or agencies and the length of the investigation.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), a lawyer may make a statement that a reasonable lawyer would believe is required to protect a client from the substantial undue prejudicial effect of recent publicity not initiated by the lawyer or the lawyer's client. A statement made pursuant to this paragraph shall be limited to such information as is necessary to mitigate the recent adverse publicity.

(d) No lawyer associated in a firm or government agency with a lawyer subject to paragraph (a) shall make a statement prohibited by paragraph (a).

**Comment**

[1] It is difficult to strike a balance between protecting the right to a fair trial and safeguarding the right of free expression. Preserving the right to a fair trial necessarily entails some curtailment of the information that may

be disseminated about a party prior to trial, particularly where trial by jury is involved. If there were no such limits, the result would be the practical nullification of the protective effect of the rules of forensic decorum and the exclusionary rules of evidence. On the other hand, there are vital social interests served by the free dissemination of information about events having legal consequences and about legal proceedings themselves. The public has a right to know about threats to its safety and measures aimed at assuring its security. It also has a legitimate interest in the conduct of judicial proceedings, particularly in matters of general public concern. Furthermore, the subject matter of legal proceedings is often of direct significance in debate and deliberation over questions of public policy.

[2] Special rules of confidentiality may validly govern proceedings involving juveniles, domestic relations, mental disabilities, and perhaps other types of litigation. RPC 3.4(c) requires compliance with such rules.

[3] The Rule sets forth a basic general prohibition against a lawyer's making statements that the lawyer knows or reasonably should know will have a substantial likelihood of materially prejudicing an adjudicative proceeding. Recognizing that the public value of informed commentary is great and the likelihood of prejudice to a proceeding by the commentary of a lawyer who is not involved in the proceeding is small, the Rule applies only to lawyers who are, or who have been, involved in the investigation or litigation of a case, and their associates.

[4] Paragraph (b) identifies specific matters about which a lawyer's statements would not ordinarily be considered to present a substantial likelihood of material prejudice, and should not in any event be considered prohibited by the general prohibition of paragraph (a). Paragraph (b) is not intended to be an exhaustive listing of the subjects upon which a lawyer may make a statement, but statements on other matters may be subject to paragraph (a).

[5] There are, on the other hand, certain subjects that are more likely than not to have a material prejudicial effect on a proceeding, particularly when they refer to a civil matter triable to a jury, a criminal matter, or any other proceeding that could result in incarceration. These subjects relate to:

(1) the character, credibility, reputation, or criminal record of a party, suspect in a criminal investigation, or witness; or the identity of a witness; or the expected testimony of a party or witness;

(2) in a criminal case or proceeding that could result in incarceration, the possibility of a plea of guilty to the offense or the existence or contents of any confession, admission, or statement given by a defendant or suspect, or that person's refusal or failure to make a statement;

(3) the performance or results of any examination or test or the

**Rule 3.6**

refusal or failure of a person to submit to an examination or test, or the identity or nature of physical evidence expected to be presented;

(4) any opinion as to the guilt or innocence of a defendant or suspect in a criminal case or proceeding that could result in incarceration; or

(5) information that the lawyer knows or reasonably should know is likely to be inadmissible as evidence in a trial and that would, if disclosed, create a substantial risk of prejudicing an impartial trial.

[6] Another relevant factor in determining prejudice is the nature of the proceeding involved. Criminal jury trials will be most sensitive to extrajudicial speech. Civil trials may be less sensitive. Non-jury hearings and arbitration proceedings may be even less affected. The Rule will still place limitations on prejudicial comments in these cases, but the likelihood of prejudice may be different depending on the type of proceeding.

[7] Finally, extrajudicial statements that might otherwise raise a question under this Rule may be permissible when they are made in response to statements made publicly by another party, another party's lawyer, or third persons, where a reasonable lawyer would believe a public response is required in order to avoid prejudice to the lawyer's client. When prejudicial statements have been publicly made by others, responsive statements may have the salutary effect of lessening any resulting adverse impact on the adjudicative proceeding. Such responsive statements should be limited to contain only such information as is necessary to mitigate substantial undue prejudice created by the statements made by others.

[8] *See* RPC 3.8(f) for additional duties of prosecutors in connection with extrajudicial statements about criminal proceedings.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Reasonably should know” *See* RPC 1.0(j)

“Substantial” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**RULE 3.7: LAWYER AS WITNESS**

**(a) A lawyer shall not act as an advocate at a trial in which the lawyer is likely to be a necessary witness unless:**

- (1) the testimony relates to an uncontested issue;**
- (2) the testimony relates to the nature and value of legal services rendered in the case; or**
- (3) disqualification of the lawyer would work substantial hardship on the client.**

**(b) A lawyer may act as an advocate in a trial in which another lawyer in the lawyer's firm is likely to be called as a witness, unless precluded from doing so by RPC 1.7 or RPC 1.9.**

**Comment**

[1] Combining the roles of advocate and witness can prejudice the tribunal and the opposing party and can also involve a conflict of interest between the lawyer and client.

**Advocate-Witness Rule**

[2] The tribunal has a proper objection when the trier of fact may be confused or misled by a lawyer serving as both advocate and witness. The opposing party has a proper objection where the combination of roles may prejudice that party's rights in the litigation. A witness is required to testify on the basis of personal knowledge, while an advocate is expected to explain and comment on evidence given by others. It may not be clear whether a statement by an advocate-witness should be taken as proof or as an analysis of the proof.

[3] To protect the tribunal, paragraph (a) prohibits a lawyer from simultaneously serving as advocate at trial and necessary witness except in those circumstances specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3). Paragraph (a)(1) recognizes that if the testimony will be uncontested the ambiguities in the dual role are purely theoretical. Paragraph (a)(2) recognizes that, where the testimony concerns the extent and value of legal services rendered in the action in which the testimony is offered, permitting the lawyer to testify avoids the need for a second trial with new counsel to resolve that issue. Moreover, in such a situation the judge has firsthand knowledge of the matter in issue; hence, there is less dependence on the adversary process to test the credibility of the testimony.

[4] Apart from these two exceptions, paragraph (a)(3) recognizes that a balancing is required between the interests of the client and those of the tribunal and the opposing party. Whether the tribunal is likely to be misled or the opposing party is likely to suffer prejudice depends on the nature of the case, the importance and probable tenor of the lawyer's testimony, and

**Rule 3.7**

the probability that the lawyer's testimony will conflict with that of other witnesses. Even if there is risk of such prejudice, in determining whether the lawyer should be disqualified, due regard must be given to the effect of disqualification on the lawyer's client. It is relevant that one or both parties could reasonably foresee that the lawyer would probably be a witness. The conflict of interest principles stated in RPCs 1.7, 1.9 and 1.10 have no application to this aspect of the problem.

[5] Because the tribunal is not likely to be misled when a lawyer acts as advocate in a trial in which another lawyer in the lawyer's firm will testify as a necessary witness, paragraph (b) permits the lawyer to do so, except in situations involving a conflict of interest.

**Conflict of Interest**

[6] In determining if it is permissible to act as advocate in a trial in which the lawyer will be a necessary witness, the lawyer must also consider that the dual role may give rise to a conflict of interest that will require compliance with RPCs 1.7 or 1.9. For example, if there is likely to be substantial conflict between the testimony of the client and that of the lawyer, the representation involves a conflict of interest that requires compliance with RPC 1.7. This would be true even though the lawyer might not be prohibited by paragraph (a) from simultaneously serving as advocate and witness because the lawyer's disqualification would work a substantial hardship on the client. Similarly, a lawyer who might be permitted to simultaneously serve as an advocate and a witness by paragraph (a)(3) might be precluded from doing so by RPC 1.9. The problem can arise whether the lawyer is called as a witness on behalf of the client or is called by the opposing party. Determining whether or not such a conflict exists is primarily the responsibility of the lawyer involved. If there is a conflict of interest, the lawyer must secure the client's informed consent, confirmed in writing. In some cases, the lawyer will be precluded from seeking the client's consent. *See* RPC 1.7. *See* RPC 1.0(b) for the definition of "confirmed in writing" and RPC 1.0(e) for the definition of "informed consent."

[7] Paragraph (b) provides that a lawyer is not disqualified from serving as an advocate because a lawyer with whom the lawyer is associated in a firm is precluded from doing so by paragraph (a). If, however, the testifying lawyer would also be disqualified by RPC 1.7 or RPC 1.9 from representing the client in the matter, other lawyers in the firm will be precluded from representing the client by RPC 1.10, unless the client gives informed consent under the conditions stated in RPC 1.7.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Firm" *See* RPC 1.0(c)

"Substantial" *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**RULE 3.8: SPECIAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF A PROSECUTOR**

The prosecutor in a criminal case:

- (a) shall refrain from prosecuting a charge that the prosecutor knows is not supported by probable cause;
- (b) shall make reasonable efforts to assure that the accused has been advised of the right to, and the procedure for obtaining, counsel and has been given reasonable opportunity to obtain counsel;
- (c) shall not advise an unrepresented accused to waive important pretrial rights;
- (d) shall make timely disclosure to the defense of all evidence or information known to the prosecutor that tends to negate the guilt of the accused or mitigates the offense, and, in connection with sentencing, disclose to the defense and to the tribunal all unprivileged mitigating information known to the prosecutor, except when the prosecutor is relieved of this responsibility by a protective order of the tribunal;
- (e) shall not subpoena a lawyer in a grand jury or other criminal proceeding to present evidence about a past or present client unless the prosecutor reasonably believes:
  - (1) the information sought is not protected from disclosure by any applicable privilege;
  - (2) the evidence sought is essential to the successful completion of an ongoing investigation or prosecution; and
  - (3) there is no other feasible alternative to obtain the information;
- (f) except for statements that are necessary to inform the public of the nature and extent of the prosecutor's action and that serve a legitimate law enforcement purpose, shall refrain from making extrajudicial comments that have a substantial likelihood of heightening public condemnation of the accused and exercise reasonable care to prevent employees of the prosecutor's office from making an extrajudicial statement that the prosecutor would be prohibited from making under RPC 3.6 or this Rule; and discourage investigators, law enforcement personnel, and other persons assisting or associated with the prosecutor in a criminal matter from making an extrajudicial statement that the prosecutor would be prohibited from making under RPC 3.6 or this Rule.
- (g) When a prosecutor knows of new, credible, and material evidence creating a reasonable likelihood that a convicted defendant did not commit an offense of which the defendant was convicted, the prosecutor shall:
  - (1) if the conviction was obtained outside the prosecutor's jurisdiction, promptly disclose that evidence to an appropriate

**Rule 3.8****authority, or**

**(2) if the conviction was obtained in the prosecutor's jurisdiction, undertake further investigation, or make reasonable efforts to cause an investigation, to determine whether the defendant was convicted of an offense that the defendant did not commit.**

**(h) When a prosecutor knows of clear and convincing evidence establishing that a defendant was convicted in the prosecutor's jurisdiction of an offense that the defendant did not commit, the prosecutor shall seek to remedy the conviction.**

**Comment**

[1] A prosecutor has the responsibility of a minister of justice whose duty is to seek justice rather than merely to advocate for the State's victory at any given cost. *See State v. Superior Oil, Inc.*, 875 S.W.2d 658, 661 (Tenn. 1994). For example, prosecutors are expected "to be impartial in the sense that charging decisions should be based upon the evidence, without discrimination or bias for or against any groups or individuals. Yet, at the same time, they are expected to prosecute criminal offenses with zeal and vigor within the bounds of the law and professional conduct." *State v. Culbreath*, 30 S.W.3d 309, 314 (Tenn. 2000). A knowing disregard of obligations or a systematic abuse of prosecutorial discretion could constitute a violation of RPC 8.4.

[2] In some jurisdictions, a defendant may waive a preliminary hearing and thereby lose a valuable opportunity to challenge probable cause. Accordingly, prosecutors should not advise an unrepresented accused to waive the right to a preliminary hearing or other important pretrial rights. Paragraph (c) does not apply, however, to an accused appearing pro se with the approval of the tribunal. Nor does it forbid the lawful questioning of an uncharged suspect who has knowingly waived the rights to counsel and silence.

[3] The exception in paragraph (d) recognizes that a prosecutor may seek an appropriate protective order from the tribunal if disclosure of information to the defense could result in substantial harm to an individual or to the public interest.

[4] Paragraph (e) is intended to limit the issuance of lawyer subpoenas in grand jury and other criminal proceedings to those situations in which there is a genuine need to intrude into the client-lawyer relationship.

[5] Paragraph (f) supplements RPC 3.6, which prohibits extrajudicial statements that have a substantial likelihood of prejudicing an adjudicatory proceeding. In the context of a criminal prosecution, a prosecutor's extrajudicial statement can create the additional problem of increasing public condemnation of the accused. Although the announcement of an indictment, for example, will necessarily have severe consequences for the accused,

a prosecutor can, and should, avoid comments which have no legitimate law enforcement purpose and have a substantial likelihood of increasing public opprobrium of the accused. Nothing in this Comment is intended to restrict the statements which a prosecutor may make which comply with RPC 3.6(b) or 3.6(c). Paragraph (f) is only intended to apply prior to the conclusion of a proceeding. A proceeding has concluded when a final judgment in the proceeding has been affirmed on appeal or the time for appeal has passed.

[6] When a prosecutor knows of new, credible and material evidence creating a reasonable likelihood that a person was convicted outside the prosecutor's jurisdiction of a crime that the person did not commit, paragraph (g) requires prompt disclosure to an appropriate authority, such as the chief prosecutor of the jurisdiction where the conviction occurred. If the conviction was obtained in the prosecutor's jurisdiction, paragraph (g) requires the prosecutor to examine the evidence and undertake further investigation to determine whether the defendant is in fact innocent or to make reasonable efforts to cause another appropriate authority to undertake the necessary investigation.

[7] Under paragraph (h), once the prosecutor knows of clear and convincing evidence that a defendant was convicted in the prosecutor's jurisdiction of an offense that the defendant did not commit, the prosecutor must seek to remedy the conviction. Necessary steps may include disclosure of the evidence to the defendant, requesting that the court appoint counsel for an unrepresented indigent defendant and, where appropriate, notifying the court that the prosecutor has knowledge that the defendant did not commit the offense of which the defendant was convicted.

[8] A prosecutor's independent judgment, made in good faith, that the new evidence is not of such nature as to trigger the obligations of paragraphs (g) and (h), though subsequently determined to have been erroneous, does not constitute a violation of this Rule.

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Known” and “knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Material” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)

“Substantial” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**Rule 3.9****RULE 3.9: ADVOCATE IN NONADJUDICATIVE PROCEEDINGS**

A lawyer representing a client before a legislative body or administrative agency in a nonadjudicative proceeding shall disclose that the appearance is in a representative capacity and shall conform to the provisions of RPC 3.3(a)(1), (a)(2), (b), (c), and (d); RPC 3.4(a), (b), and (c); RPC 3.5(a), (b), and (e); and RPC 4.1.

**Comment**

[1] In representation before bodies such as legislatures, municipal councils, and executive and administrative agencies acting in a rule-making or policy-making capacity, lawyers present facts, formulate issues, and advance argument in the matters under consideration. The decision-making body, like a court, should be able to rely on the integrity of the submissions made to it. A lawyer appearing before such a body must deal with it honestly and in conformity with the applicable rules of procedure. *See* RPCs 3.3(a)-(c), 3.4(a)-(c), and 3.5.

[2] Lawyers have no exclusive right to appear before nonadjudicative bodies, as they do before a court. The requirements of this Rule therefore may subject lawyers to regulations inapplicable to advocates who are not lawyers. However, legislatures and administrative agencies have a right to expect lawyers to deal with them as they deal with courts.

[3] This Rule only applies when a lawyer represents a client in connection with a proceeding of a governmental agency or a legislative body to which the lawyer or the lawyer's client is presenting evidence or argument. It does not apply to representation of a client in a negotiation or other bilateral transaction with a governmental agency or in connection with an application for a license or other privilege or the client's compliance with generally applicable reporting requirements, such as the filing of income-tax returns. Nor does it apply to the representation of a client in connection with an investigation or examination of the client's affairs conducted by government investigators or examiners. Representation in such matters is governed by RPCs 4.1 through 4.4.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

None.

## CHAPTER 4 TRANSACTIONS WITH PERSONS OTHER THAN CLIENTS

### RULE 4.1: TRUTHFULNESS IN STATEMENTS TO OTHERS

(a) In the course of representing a client, a lawyer shall not knowingly make a false statement of material fact or law to a third person.

(b) If, in the course of representing a client in a nonadjudicative matter, a lawyer knows that the client intends to perpetrate a crime or fraud, the lawyer shall promptly advise the client to refrain from doing so and shall discuss with the client the consequences of the client's conduct. If after such discussion, the lawyer knows that the client still intends to engage in the wrongful conduct, the lawyer shall:

(1) withdraw from the representation of the client in the matter; and

(2) give notice of the withdrawal to any person who the lawyer knows is aware of the lawyer's representation of the client in the matter and whose financial or property interests are likely to be injured by the client's criminal or fraudulent conduct. The lawyer shall also give notice to any such person of the lawyer's disaffirmance of any written statements, opinions, or other material prepared by the lawyer on behalf of the client and which the lawyer reasonably believes may be used by the client in furtherance of the crime or fraud.

(c) If a lawyer who is representing or has represented a client in a nonadjudicative matter comes to know, prior to the conclusion of the matter, that the client has, during the course of the lawyer's representation of the client, perpetrated a crime or fraud, the lawyer shall promptly advise the client to rectify the crime or fraud and discuss with the client the consequences of the client's failure to do so. If the client refuses or is unable to rectify the crime or fraud, the lawyer shall:

(1) if currently representing the client in the matter, withdraw from the representation and give notice of the withdrawal to any person whom the lawyer knows is aware of the lawyer's representation of the client in the matter and whose financial or property interests are likely to be injured by the client's criminal or fraudulent conduct; and

(2) give notice to any such person of the lawyer's disaffirmance of any written statements, opinions, or other material prepared by the lawyer on behalf of the client and that the lawyer reasonably believes may be used by the client in furtherance of the crime or fraud.

**Rule 4.1****Comment****Misrepresentation**

[1] A lawyer is required to be truthful when dealing with others on a client's behalf, but generally has no affirmative duty to inform an opposing party of relevant facts or law. A misrepresentation can occur if the lawyer incorporates or affirms a statement of another person that the lawyer knows is false. Misrepresentations can also occur by partially true but misleading statements or omissions that are the equivalent of affirmative false statements. For dishonest conduct that does not amount to a false statement or for misrepresentations by a lawyer other than in the course of representing a client, see RPC 8.4.

**Statements of Fact**

[2] This Rule refers to statements of fact. Whether a particular statement should be regarded as one of fact can depend on the circumstances. Under generally accepted conventions in negotiation, certain types of statements ordinarily are not taken as statements of material fact. Estimates of price or value placed on the subject of a transaction and a party's intentions as to an acceptable settlement of a claim are ordinarily in this category, as is the existence of an undisclosed principal except where nondisclosure of the principal would constitute fraud. Lawyers should be mindful of their obligations under applicable law to avoid criminal and tortious misrepresentation.

**Crime or Fraud by Client**

[3] Paragraphs (b) and (c) provide guidance for lawyers who discover that a client intends to or is engaging in criminal or fraudulent conduct, and in some cases may even have used the lawyer's services to assist them commit the crime or fraud. To avoid assisting the client with the crime or fraud, the lawyer must advise the client to refrain from or to rectify the consequences of the criminal or fraudulent act. If the client refuses or is unable to do so, the lawyer must withdraw from the representation of the client in the matter. Additionally, this Rule mandates limited disclosures – notice of withdrawal or disaffirmance of written work product – in circumstances in which such disclosure is necessary for the lawyer to prevent the client from using the lawyer's services in furtherance of the crime or fraud. To this limited extent, then, this Rule overrides the lawyer's duties in RPCs 1.6, 1.8(b), and 1.9(c) prohibiting disclosure or use to the disadvantage of the client of information relating to the representation. Other than the disclosure mandated by this Rule, however, the lawyer must not reveal information relating to the representation unless permitted to do so by RPC 1.6.

[4] If a lawyer learns that a client intends to commit a crime or fraud under circumstances in which the lawyer will not assist the offense by remaining silent, paragraph (b) requires remonstrance with the client

against the crime or fraud and requires withdrawal if the client does not desist from the course of conduct in question. Although the lawyer is not required to reveal the client's intended or ongoing fraud, the lawyer is required to communicate the fact that he or she has withdrawn from the representation of the client to any person who the lawyer reasonably believes knows of the lawyer's involvement in the matter and whose financial or property interests are likely to be damaged by the client's intended or ongoing misconduct. This communication is necessary to fully distance the lawyer from the client's misconduct. If the client's intended conduct is a crime, full disclosure of the crime is permitted by RPC 1.6(b), but such disclosure is not required by paragraph (b) of this Rule.

[5] In some cases, a lawyer will learn about a client's crime or fraud after he or she has innocently prepared and submitted statements, opinions, or other materials to third parties who will be adversely affected if the client persists with his or her misconduct. If the lawyer was misled by the client, some of these statements, opinions or materials may be false or misleading. Even though accurate, they may be necessary for the accomplishment of the client's crime or fraud. This presents the lawyer with a dilemma. Without the consent of the client, the lawyer may not correct the statements, opinions, or materials. That would violate the prohibition against revealing information related to the representation of the client. Yet to do nothing would allow the client to use the lawyer's work in the client's ongoing effort to consummate the fraud. To resolve this dilemma, paragraphs (b) and (c) do not require disclosure of the crime or fraud but only require that the lawyer effectively disengage from the crime or fraud by giving notice to affected persons of the lawyer's disaffirmance of the lawyer's work product that the lawyer reasonably believes may be used by the client in furtherance of the crime or fraud. *See* RPC 1.6(b)(1) and (2) for the circumstances in which the lawyer is permitted to reveal information for the purposes of preventing the client's crime or fraud, and RPC 1.6(b)(3) for the circumstances in which a lawyer may reveal a client's crime or fraud for the purpose of preventing, rectifying or mitigating its consequences. *See* RPC 1.6(c)(1) for the circumstances in which the lawyer is required to reveal information for the purpose of preventing reasonably certain death or substantial bodily harm.

[6] This Rule does not apply if the lawyer learns of the client's crime or fraud after the lawyer's representation in the matter is concluded. In such circumstances, the lawyer must comply with RPCs 1.6, 1.8(b), and 1.9(c) and may not make any disclosures concerning the client's crime or fraud, unless permitted or required to do so by those Rules. *See, e.g.,* RPC 1.6(b)(3) (permitting disclosure to prevent, mitigate or rectify substantial injury to the financial interests or property of another that is reasonably

**Rule 4.1**

certain to result or has resulted from the client's commission of a crime or fraud in furtherance of which the client has used the lawyer's services); RPC 1.6 (b)(4) (permitting disclosures to secure legal advice about compliance with these Rules); RPC 1.6(b)(5) (permitting disclosures to establish a defense to an allegation of misconduct); and RPC 1.6(c)(1) (requiring disclosure to prevent reasonably certain death or substantial bodily harm.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Fraud” and “fraudulent” *See* RPC 1.0(d)

“Knowingly” and “knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Material” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

“Reasonably believes” *See* RPC 1.0(i)

**RULE 4.2: COMMUNICATION WITH A  
PERSON REPRESENTED BY COUNSEL**

**In representing a client, a lawyer shall not communicate about the subject of the representation with a person the lawyer knows to be represented by another lawyer in the matter, unless the lawyer has the consent of the other lawyer or is authorized to do so by law or a court order.**

**Comment**

[1] This Rule contributes to the proper functioning of the legal system by protecting a person who has chosen to be represented by a lawyer in a matter against possible overreaching by other lawyers who are participating in the matter, interference by those lawyers with the client-lawyer relationship, and the uncounseled disclosure of information relating to the representation.

[2] This Rule applies to communications with any person who is represented by counsel concerning the matter to which the communication relates.

[3] The Rule applies even though the represented person initiates or consents to the communication. A lawyer must immediately terminate communication with a person if, after commencing communication, the lawyer learns that the person is one with whom communication is not permitted by this Rule.

[4] This Rule does not prohibit communication with a represented person, or an employee or agent of such a person, concerning matters outside the representation. For example, the existence of a controversy between a government agency and a private party, or between two organizations, does not prohibit a lawyer for either from communicating with nonlawyer representatives of the other regarding a separate matter, such as additional or different unlawful conduct not within the subject matter of the representation. Nor does this Rule preclude communication with a represented person who is seeking advice from a lawyer who is not otherwise representing a client in the matter. A lawyer may not make a communication prohibited by this Rule through the acts of another. *See* RPC 8.4(a). Parties to a matter may communicate directly with each other, and a lawyer is not prohibited from advising a client concerning a communication that the client is legally entitled to make. Also, a lawyer having independent justification or legal authorization for communicating with a represented person is permitted to do so.

[5] Communications with represented persons may be authorized by specific constitutional or statutory provisions, by rules governing the conduct of proceedings, by applicable judicial precedent, or by court order. Communications authorized by law, for example, may include communications by a lawyer on behalf of a client who is exercising a constitutional or

**Rule 4.2**

other legal right to communicate with a governmental official having the power to redress the client's grievances. By virtue of its exemption of communications authorized by law, this Rule permits a prosecutor or a government lawyer engaged in a criminal or civil law enforcement investigation to communicate with or direct investigative agents to communicate with a represented person prior to the represented person being arrested, indicted, charged, or named as a defendant in a criminal or civil law enforcement proceeding against the represented person. A civil law enforcement investigation is one conducted under the government's police or regulatory power to enforce the law. Once a represented person has been arrested, indicted, charged, or named as a defendant in a criminal or civil law enforcement proceeding, however, prosecutors and government lawyers must comply with this Rule. A represented person's waiver of the constitutional right to counsel does not exempt the prosecutor from the duty to comply with this Rule.

[6] A lawyer who is uncertain whether a communication with a represented person is permissible may seek a court order. A lawyer may also seek a court order in exceptional circumstances to authorize a communication that would otherwise be prohibited by this Rule, for example, where communication with a person represented by counsel is necessary to avoid reasonably certain injury.

[7] In the case of a represented organization, this Rule prohibits communications by a lawyer for another person or entity concerning the matter in representation with a member of the governing board, an officer or managerial agent or employee, or an agent or employee who supervises or directs the organization's lawyer concerning the matter, has authority to contractually obligate the organization with respect to the matter, or otherwise participates substantially in the determination of the organization's position in the matter. If an agent or employee of an organization is represented in the matter by his or her own counsel, consent by that counsel will be sufficient for purposes of this Rule. Consent of the organization's lawyer is not required for communication with a former agent or employee. *See* RPC 4.4 (regarding the lawyer's duty not to violate the organization's legal rights by inquiring about information protected by the organization's attorney-client privilege or as work-product of the organization's lawyer). In communicating with a current or former agent or employee of an organization, a lawyer shall not solicit or assist in the breach of any duty of confidentiality owed by the agent to the organization. *See* RPC 4.4.

[8] The prohibition on communications with a represented person only applies in circumstances where the lawyer knows that the person is in fact represented in the matter to be discussed. This means that the lawyer has actual knowledge of the fact of the representation, but such actual

knowledge may be inferred from the circumstances. *See* RPC 1.0(f).

[9] In the event the person with whom the lawyer communicates is not known to be represented by counsel in the matter, the lawyer's communications are subject to RPC 4.3.

#### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

**Rule 4.3****RULE 4.3: DEALING WITH AN UNREPRESENTED PERSON**

**In dealing on behalf of a client with a person who is not represented by counsel, a lawyer shall not state or imply that the lawyer is disinterested. When the lawyer knows or reasonably should know that the unrepresented person misunderstands the lawyer's role in the matter, the lawyer shall make reasonable efforts to correct the misunderstanding. The lawyer shall not give legal advice to an unrepresented person, other than the advice to secure counsel, if the lawyer knows or reasonably should know that the interests of such a person are, or have a reasonable possibility of being, in conflict with the interests of the client.**

**Comment**

[1] An unrepresented person, particularly one not experienced in dealing with legal matters, might assume that a lawyer is disinterested in loyalties or is a disinterested authority on the law even when the lawyer represents a client. In order to avoid a misunderstanding, a lawyer will typically need to identify the lawyer's client and, where necessary, explain that the client has interests opposed to those of the unrepresented person. For misunderstandings that sometimes arise when a lawyer for an organization deals with an unrepresented constituent, see RPC 1.13(d).

[2] The Rule distinguishes between situations involving unrepresented persons whose interests may be adverse to those of the lawyer's client and those in which the person's interests are not in conflict with the client's. In the former situation, the possibility that the lawyer will compromise the unrepresented person's interests is so great that the Rule prohibits the giving of any advice, apart from the advice to obtain counsel. Whether a lawyer is giving impermissible advice may depend on the experience and sophistication of the unrepresented person, as well as the setting in which the behavior and comments occur. This Rule does not prohibit a lawyer from negotiating the terms of a transaction or settling a dispute with an unrepresented person. So long as the lawyer has explained that the lawyer represents an adverse party and is not representing the person, the lawyer may inform the person of the terms on which the lawyer's client will enter into an agreement or settle a matter, prepare documents that require the person's signature, and explain the lawyer's own view of the meaning of the document or the lawyer's view of the underlying legal obligations.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Knows" *See* RPC 1.0(f)

"Reasonable" *See* RPC 1.0(h)

"Reasonably should know" *See* RPC 1.0(j)

**RULE 4.4: RESPECT FOR THE RIGHTS OF THIRD PERSONS**

(a) **In representing a client, a lawyer shall not:**

(1) **use means that have no substantial purpose other than to embarrass, delay, or burden a third person or knowingly use methods of obtaining evidence that violate the legal rights of such a person; or**

(2) **threaten to present a criminal or lawyer disciplinary charge for the purpose of obtaining an advantage in a civil matter.**

(b) **A lawyer who receives information relating to the representation of the lawyer's client that the lawyer knows or reasonably should know is protected by RPC 1.6 (including information protected by the attorney-client privilege or the work-product rule) and has been disclosed to the lawyer inadvertently or by a person not authorized to disclose such information to the lawyer, shall:**

(1) **immediately terminate review or use of the information;**

(2) **notify the person, or the person's lawyer if communication with the person is prohibited by RPC 4.2, of the inadvertent or unauthorized disclosure; and**

(3) **abide by that person's or lawyer's instructions with respect to disposition of written information or refrain from using the written information until obtaining a definitive ruling on the proper disposition from a court with appropriate jurisdiction.**

**Comment**

[1] Responsibility to a client requires a lawyer to subordinate the interests of others to those of the client, but that responsibility does not imply that a lawyer may disregard the rights of third persons. It is impractical to catalogue all such rights, but they include legal restrictions on methods of obtaining evidence from third persons and unwarranted intrusions into privileged relationships, such as the client-lawyer relationship. For example, a lawyer may not secretly record a conversation or the activities of another person if doing so would violate state or federal law specifically prohibiting such recording. Otherwise, this Rule does not prohibit secret recording so long as the lawyer has a substantial purpose other than to embarrass or burden the persons being recorded. It would be a violation of RPC 4.1 or RPC 8.4(c), however, if the lawyer stated falsely or affirmatively misled another to believe that a conversation or an activity was not being recorded. By itself, however, secret taping does not violate either RPC 8.4(c) (prohibition against dishonest or deceitful conduct) or RPC 8.4(d) (prohibition against conduct prejudicial to the administration of justice.)

**Rule 4.4**

[2] The duties imposed by paragraph (b) on lawyers who know or who reasonably should know that they have received information protected by RPC 1.6 that was disclosed to them inadvertently or by a person not authorized to disclose the information to them reflect the importance of client-lawyer confidentiality in the jurisprudence of this state and the judgment that lawyers in their dealings with other lawyers and their clients should take the steps that are required by this Rule in the interest of protecting client-lawyer confidentiality even if it would be to the advantage of their clients to do otherwise.

[3] This Rule, however, does not prohibit the receiving lawyer from seeking a definitive court ruling as to the proper disposition of such information, including a ruling regarding whether the disclosure effects a waiver of the attorney-client privilege or work-product rule. In making any disclosure to a court to obtain a ruling regarding disposition of the information, any disclosure of the information should be made in a manner that limits access to the information to the tribunal, and appropriate protective orders or other arrangements should be sought by the lawyer to the fullest extent practicable.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Knows” and “knowingly” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Reasonably should know” *See* RPC 1.0(j)

“Substantial” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

“Written” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**CHAPTER 5**  
**LAW FIRMS, LEGAL DEPARTMENTS,**  
**AND LEGAL SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS**

**RULE 5.1: RESPONSIBILITIES OF PARTNERS, MANAGERS,**  
**AND SUPERVISORY LAWYERS**

(a) A partner in a law firm, and a lawyer who individually or together with other lawyers possesses comparable managerial authority in a law firm, shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that the firm has in effect measures giving reasonable assurance that all lawyers in the firm conform to the Rules of Professional Conduct.

(b) A lawyer having direct supervisory authority over another lawyer shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that the other lawyer conforms to the Rules of Professional Conduct.

(c) A lawyer shall be responsible for another lawyer's violation of the Rules of Professional Conduct if:

(1) the lawyer orders or, with knowledge of the specific conduct, ratifies the conduct involved; or

(2) the lawyer is a partner or has comparable managerial authority in the law firm in which the other lawyer practices, or has direct supervisory authority over the other lawyer, and knows of the conduct at a time when its consequences can be avoided or mitigated but fails to take reasonable remedial action.

**Comment**

[1] Paragraph (a) applies to lawyers who have managerial authority over the professional work of a firm. *See* RPC 1.0(c). This includes members of a partnership, the shareholders in a law firm organized as a professional corporation, and members of other associations authorized to practice law; lawyers having comparable managerial authority in a legal services organization or a law department of an enterprise or government agency; and lawyers who have intermediate managerial responsibilities in a firm. Paragraph (b) applies to lawyers who have supervisory authority over the work of other lawyers in a firm.

[2] Paragraph (a) requires lawyers with managerial authority within a firm to make reasonable efforts to establish internal policies and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that all lawyers in the firm will conform to the Rules of Professional Conduct. Such policies and procedures include those designed to detect and resolve conflicts of interest, identify dates by which actions must be taken in pending matters, account for client funds and property, and ensure that inexperienced lawyers are properly supervised.

[3] Other measures that may be required to fulfill the responsibility

**Rule 5.1**

prescribed in paragraph (a) can depend on the firm's structure and the nature of its practice. In a small firm of experienced lawyers, informal supervision and periodic review of compliance with the required systems ordinarily will suffice. In a large firm, or in practice situations in which difficult ethical problems frequently arise, more elaborate measures may be necessary. Some firms, for example, have a procedure whereby junior lawyers can make confidential referral of ethical problems directly to a designated senior partner or special committee. *See* RPC 5.2. Firms, whether large or small, may also rely on continuing legal education in professional ethics. In any event, the ethical atmosphere of a firm can influence the conduct of all its members, and the partners may not assume that all lawyers associated with the firm will inevitably conform to the Rules.

[4] Paragraph (c) expresses a general principle of personal responsibility for acts of another. *See also* RPC 8.4(a).

[5] Paragraph (c)(2) defines the duty of a partner or other lawyer having comparable managerial authority in a law firm, as well as a lawyer who has direct supervisory authority over performance of specific legal work by another lawyer. Whether a lawyer has supervisory authority in particular circumstances is a question of fact. Partners and lawyers with comparable authority have at least indirect responsibility for all work being done by the firm, while a partner or manager in charge of a particular matter ordinarily also has supervisory responsibility for the work of other firm lawyers engaged in the matter. Appropriate remedial action by a partner or managing lawyer would depend on the immediacy of that lawyer's involvement and the seriousness of the misconduct. A supervisor is required to intervene to prevent avoidable consequences of misconduct if the supervisor knows that the misconduct occurred. Thus, if a supervising lawyer knows that a subordinate misrepresented a matter to an opposing party in a negotiation, the supervisor as well as the subordinate has a duty to correct the resulting misapprehension. This duty is in addition to the lawyer's RPC 8.3(a) duty to report professional misconduct to the Office of Disciplinary Counsel. The obligation to take reasonable remedial action, however, does not require the lawyer to take any action that would violate these Rules, *e.g.*, disclosing information related to the representation of a client in violation of RPC 1.6. Nor does the duty to mitigate harm require the lawyer to compensate a person for losses suffered by virtue of the misconduct the lawyer knows has occurred.

[6] Professional misconduct by a lawyer under supervision could reveal a violation of paragraph (b) on the part of the supervisory lawyer even though it does not entail a violation of paragraph (c) because there was no direction, ratification or knowledge of the violation.

[7] Apart from this Rule and RPC 8.4(a), a lawyer does not have disci-

plinary liability for the conduct of a partner, associate or subordinate. Whether a lawyer may be liable civilly or criminally for another lawyer's conduct is a question of law beyond the scope of these Rules. This Rule is only intended to provide a basis for professional discipline and is not intended to alter the legal rights and responsibilities of partners or supervisory lawyers with respect to the conduct of other lawyers with whom they are associated.

[8] The duties imposed on managing and supervising lawyers by this Rule do not alter the personal duty of each lawyer in a firm to abide by the Rules of Professional Conduct.

#### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Firm” and “law firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Partner” *See* RPC 1.0(g)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**Rule 5.2****RULE 5.2: RESPONSIBILITIES OF A SUBORDINATE LAWYER**

(a) A lawyer is bound by the Rules of Professional Conduct notwithstanding that the lawyer acted at the direction of another person.

(b) A subordinate lawyer does not violate the Rules of Professional Conduct if that lawyer acts in accordance with a supervisory lawyer's reasonable resolution of an arguable question of professional duty.

**Comment**

[1] Although a lawyer is not relieved of responsibility for a violation by the fact that the lawyer acted at the direction of a supervisor, that fact may be relevant in determining whether a lawyer had the knowledge required to render conduct a violation of the Rules. For example, if a subordinate filed a frivolous pleading at the direction of a supervisor, the subordinate would not be guilty of a professional violation unless the subordinate knew of the document's frivolous character.

[2] When lawyers in a supervisor-subordinate relationship encounter a matter involving professional judgment as to ethical duty, the supervisor may assume responsibility for making the judgment. Otherwise a consistent course of action or position could not be taken. If the question can reasonably be answered only one way, the duty of both lawyers is clear, and they are equally responsible for fulfilling it. However, if the question is reasonably arguable, someone has to decide upon the course of action. That authority ordinarily reposes in the subordinate lawyer's supervisor, in another lawyer who has primary responsibility for the representation, or in a lawyer who has authority to resolve such matters on behalf of the firm, and a subordinate may be guided accordingly. For example, if a question arises whether the interests of two clients conflict under RPC 1.7, the supervisor's reasonable resolution of the question should protect the subordinate professionally if the resolution is subsequently challenged.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

"Reasonable" *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**RULE 5.3: RESPONSIBILITIES REGARDING  
NONLAWYER ASSISTANTS**

With respect to a nonlawyer employed or retained by or associated with a lawyer:

(a) a partner, and a lawyer who individually or together with other lawyers possesses comparable managerial authority in a law firm, shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that the firm has in effect measures giving reasonable assurance that the nonlawyer's conduct is compatible with the professional obligations of the lawyer;

(b) a lawyer having direct supervisory authority over a nonlawyer shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that the nonlawyer's conduct is compatible with the professional obligations of the lawyer; and

(c) a lawyer shall be responsible for conduct of a nonlawyer that would be a violation of the Rules of Professional Conduct if engaged in by a lawyer if:

(1) the lawyer orders or, with knowledge of the specific conduct, ratifies the conduct involved; or

(2) the lawyer is a partner or has comparable managerial authority in the law firm in which the nonlawyer is employed, or has direct supervisory authority over the nonlawyer, and knows of the nonlawyer's conduct at a time when its consequences can be avoided or mitigated but fails to take reasonable remedial action.

**Comment**

[1] Lawyers generally employ nonlawyer assistants in their practice, including secretaries, investigators, law student interns, and paraprofessionals. Such assistants, whether employees or independent contractors, act for the lawyer in rendition of the lawyer's professional services. A lawyer must give such assistants appropriate instruction and supervision concerning the ethical aspects of their employment, particularly regarding the obligation not to disclose information relating to representation of the client, and should be responsible for their work product. The measures employed in supervising nonlawyer assistants should take account of the fact that they do not have legal training and are not subject to professional discipline.

[2] Paragraph (a) requires lawyers with managerial authority within a law firm to make reasonable efforts to establish internal policies and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that nonlawyers in the firm will act in a way compatible with the Rules of Professional Conduct. *See* RPC 5.1, Comment [1]. Paragraph (b) applies to lawyers who have supervisory authority over the work of a nonlawyer. Paragraph (c) specifies the circumstances in which a lawyer is responsible for conduct of a nonlawyer

**Rule 5.3**

that would be a violation of the Rules of Professional Conduct if engaged in by a lawyer.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Firm” and “law firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Partner” *See* RPC 1.0(g)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**RULE 5.4: PROFESSIONAL INDEPENDENCE OF A LAWYER**

(a) A lawyer or law firm shall not share legal fees with a nonlawyer, except that:

(1) an agreement by a lawyer with the lawyer's firm, partner, or associate may provide for the payment of money, over a reasonable period of time after the lawyer's death, to the lawyer's estate or to one or more specified persons;

(2) a lawyer who purchases the practice of a deceased, disabled, or disappeared lawyer may, pursuant to the provisions of RPC 1.17, pay to the estate or other representative of that lawyer the agreed-upon purchase price;

(3) a lawyer or law firm may include nonlawyer employees in a compensation or retirement plan, even though the plan is based in whole or in part on a profit-sharing arrangement;

(4) a lawyer may share a court-awarded fee with a client represented in the matter or with a non-profit organization that employed, retained, or recommended employment of the lawyer in the matter;

(5) a lawyer who is a full-time employee of a client may share a legal fee with the client to the extent necessary to reimburse the client for the actual cost to the client of permitting the lawyer to represent another client while continuing in the full-time employ of the client with whom the fee will be shared; and

(6) a lawyer may pay to a registered non-profit intermediary organization a referral fee calculated by reference to a reasonable percentage of the fee paid to the lawyer by the client referred to the lawyer by the intermediary organization.

(b) A lawyer shall not form a partnership with a nonlawyer if any of the activities of the partnership consist of the practice of law.

(c) A lawyer shall not permit a person who recommends, employs, or pays the lawyer to render legal services for another to direct or regulate the lawyer's professional judgment in rendering such legal services.

(d) A lawyer shall not practice with or in the form of a professional corporation, or other association authorized to practice law for a profit, if:

(1) a nonlawyer owns any interest therein, except that a fiduciary representative of the estate of a lawyer may hold the stock or ownership interest of the lawyer for a reasonable time during administration;

(2) a nonlawyer is a corporate director or officer thereof or occupies the position of similar responsibility in any form of association other than a corporation; or

**Rule 5.4**

**(3) a nonlawyer has the right to direct or control the professional judgment of a lawyer.**

**Comment**

[1] The provisions of this Rule express traditional limitations on sharing fees with and the co-ownership of law practices by nonlawyers. These limitations are to protect the lawyer's independence of professional judgment. Where someone other than the client pays the lawyer's fee or salary, or recommends employment of the lawyer, that arrangement does not modify the lawyer's obligation to the client. As stated in paragraph (c), such arrangements should not interfere with the lawyer's professional judgment.

[2] This Rule also expresses traditional limitations on permitting a third party to direct or regulate the lawyer's professional judgment in rendering legal services to another. *See also* RPC 1.8(f) (lawyer may accept compensation from a third party as long as there is no interference with the lawyer's independent professional judgment and the client gives informed consent).

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Firm” and “law firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Partner” *See* RPC 1.0(g)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**RULE 5.5: UNAUTHORIZED PRACTICE OF LAW;  
MULTIJURISDICTIONAL PRACTICE OF LAW**

(a) A lawyer shall not practice law in a jurisdiction in violation of the regulation of the legal profession in that jurisdiction, or assist another in doing so.

(b) A lawyer who is not admitted to practice in this jurisdiction shall not:

(1) except as authorized by these Rules or other law, establish an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction for the practice of law; or

(2) hold out to the public or otherwise represent that the lawyer is admitted to practice law in this jurisdiction.

(c) A lawyer admitted in another United States jurisdiction, and not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may provide legal services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction that:

(1) are undertaken in association with a lawyer who is admitted to practice in this jurisdiction and who actively participates in the matter;

(2) are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential proceeding before a tribunal in this or another jurisdiction, if the lawyer, or a person the lawyer is assisting, is authorized by law or order to appear in such proceeding or reasonably expects to be so authorized;

(3) are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential arbitration, mediation, or other alternative dispute resolution proceeding in this or another jurisdiction, if the services arise out of or are reasonably related to the lawyer's representation of an existing client in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted to practice and are not services for which the forum requires *pro hac vice* admission; or

(4) are not within paragraphs (c)(2) or (c)(3) and arise out of or are reasonably related to the lawyer's representation of an existing client in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted to practice.

(d) A lawyer admitted in another United States jurisdiction, and not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may provide legal services in this jurisdiction that:

(1) are provided to the lawyer's employer or its organizational affiliates and are not services for which the forum requires *pro hac vice* admission; or

(2) are services that the lawyer is authorized to provide by

**Rule 5.5**

**federal law or other law of this jurisdiction.**

(e) A lawyer authorized to provide legal services in this jurisdiction pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this Rule may also provide pro bono legal services in this jurisdiction, provided that these services are offered through an established not-for-profit bar association, pro bono program or legal services program or through such organization(s) specifically authorized in this jurisdiction and provided that these are services for which the forum does not require pro hac vice admission.

(f) A lawyer providing legal services in Tennessee pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) shall advise the lawyer's client that the lawyer is not admitted to practice in Tennessee and shall obtain the client's informed consent to such representation.

(g) A lawyer providing legal services in Tennessee pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) shall be deemed to have submitted himself or herself to personal jurisdiction in Tennessee for claims arising out of the lawyer's actions in providing such services in this state.

(h) A lawyer or law firm shall not employ or continue the employment of a disbarred or suspended lawyer as an attorney, legal consultant, law clerk, paralegal or in any other position of a quasi-legal nature.

**Comment**

[1] A lawyer may practice law only in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is authorized to practice. A lawyer may be admitted to practice law in a jurisdiction on a regular basis or may be authorized by court rule or order or by law to practice for a limited purpose or on a restricted basis. Paragraph (a) applies to unauthorized practice of law by a lawyer, whether through the lawyer's direct action or by the lawyer assisting another person.

[2] The definition of the practice of law is established by law and varies from one jurisdiction to another. Whatever the definition, limiting the practice of law to members of the bar protects the public against rendition of legal services by unqualified persons. This Rule does not prohibit a lawyer from employing the services of paraprofessionals and delegating functions to them, so long as the lawyer supervises the delegated work and retains responsibility for their work. *See* RPC 5.3.

[3] A lawyer may provide professional advice and instruction to nonlawyers whose employment requires knowledge of the law, for example, claims adjusters, employees of financial or commercial institutions, social workers, accountants and persons employed in government agencies. Lawyers also may assist independent nonlawyers, such as paraprofessionals, who are authorized by the law of a jurisdiction to provide particular law-related services. In addition, a lawyer may counsel nonlawyers who wish to proceed pro se.

[4] Other than as authorized by law or this Rule, a lawyer who is not admitted to practice generally in this jurisdiction violates paragraph (b) if the lawyer establishes an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction for the practice of law. Presence may be systematic and continuous even if the lawyer is not physically present here. Such a lawyer must not hold out to the public or otherwise represent that the lawyer is admitted to practice law in this jurisdiction. *See also* RPCs 7.1(a) and 7.5(b).

[5] There are occasions in which a lawyer admitted to practice in another United States jurisdiction, and not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may provide legal services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction under circumstances that do not create an unreasonable risk to the interests of their clients, the public or the courts. Paragraph (c) identifies four such circumstances. The fact that conduct is not so identified does not imply that the conduct is or is not authorized. With the exception of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2), this Rule does not authorize a lawyer to establish an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction without being admitted to practice generally here.

[6] There is no single test to determine whether a lawyer's services are provided on a "temporary basis" in this jurisdiction, and may therefore be permissible under paragraph (c). Services may be "temporary" even though the lawyer provides services in this jurisdiction on a recurring basis, or for an extended period of time, as when the lawyer is representing a client in a single lengthy negotiation or litigation.

[7] Paragraphs (c) and (d) apply to lawyers who are admitted to practice law in any United States jurisdiction, which includes the District of Columbia and any state, territory or commonwealth of the United States. The word "admitted" in paragraph (c) contemplates that the lawyer is authorized to practice in the jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted and excludes a lawyer who while technically admitted is not authorized to practice, because, for example, the lawyer is on inactive status.

[8] Paragraph (c)(1) recognizes that the interests of clients and the public are protected if a lawyer admitted only in another jurisdiction associates with a lawyer licensed to practice in this jurisdiction. For this paragraph to apply, however, the lawyer admitted to practice in this jurisdiction must actively participate in and share responsibility for the representation of the client.

[9] Lawyers not admitted to practice generally in a jurisdiction may be authorized by law or order of a tribunal or an administrative agency to appear before the tribunal or agency. This authority may be granted pursuant to formal rules governing admission *pro hac vice* or pursuant to informal practice of the tribunal or agency. Under paragraph (c)(2), a lawyer does not violate this Rule when the lawyer appears before a tribunal or agency pursuant to such authority. To the extent that a court rule or other

**Rule 5.5**

law of this jurisdiction requires a lawyer who is not admitted to practice in this jurisdiction to obtain admission *pro hac vice* before appearing before a tribunal or administrative agency, this Rule requires the lawyer to obtain that authority.

[10] Paragraph (c)(2) also provides that a lawyer rendering services in this jurisdiction on a temporary basis does not violate this Rule when the lawyer engages in conduct in anticipation of a proceeding or hearing in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is authorized to practice law or in which the lawyer reasonably expects to be admitted *pro hac vice*. Examples of such conduct include meetings with the client, interviews of potential witnesses, and the review of documents. Similarly, a lawyer admitted only in another jurisdiction may engage in conduct temporarily in this jurisdiction in connection with pending litigation in another jurisdiction in which the lawyer is or reasonably expects to be authorized to appear, including taking depositions in this jurisdiction.

[11] When a lawyer has been or reasonably expects to be admitted to appear before a court or administrative agency, paragraph (c)(2) also permits conduct by lawyers who are associated with that lawyer in the matter, but who do not expect to appear before the court or administrative agency. For example, subordinate lawyers may conduct research, review documents, and attend meetings with witnesses in support of the lawyer responsible for the litigation.

[12] Paragraph (c)(3) permits a lawyer admitted to practice law in another jurisdiction to perform services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction if those services are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential arbitration, mediation, or other alternative dispute resolution proceeding in this or another jurisdiction, if the services arise out of or are reasonably related to the lawyer's representation of an existing client in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted to practice. The lawyer, however, must obtain admission *pro hac vice* in the case of a court-annexed arbitration or mediation or otherwise if court rules or law so require.

[13] Paragraph (c)(4) permits a lawyer admitted in another jurisdiction to provide certain legal services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction that arise out of or are reasonably related to the lawyer's representation of an existing client in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted but are not within paragraphs (c)(2) or (c)(3). These services include both legal services and services that nonlawyers may perform but that are considered the practice of law when performed by lawyers.

[14] Paragraphs (c)(3) and (c)(4) require that the services arise out of or be reasonably related to the lawyer's representation of an existing client in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted. A variety of factors evidence such a relationship. The lawyer's client may be resident in or have substan-

tial contacts with the jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted. The matter, although involving other jurisdictions, may have a significant connection with that jurisdiction. The necessary relationship might arise when the client's activities or the legal issues involve multiple jurisdictions, such as when the officers of a multinational corporation survey potential business sites and seek the services of their lawyer in assessing the relative merits of each. Lawyers desiring to provide pro bono legal services on a temporary basis in a jurisdiction that has been affected by a major disaster, but in which they are not otherwise authorized to practice law, as well as lawyers from the affected jurisdiction who seek to practice law temporarily in another jurisdiction, but in which they are not otherwise authorized to practice law, should consult Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 47.

[15] Paragraph (d) identifies two circumstances in which a lawyer who is admitted to practice in another United States jurisdiction, and is not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may establish an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction for the practice of law as well as provide legal services on a temporary basis. Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2), a lawyer who is admitted to practice law in another jurisdiction and who establishes an office or other systematic or continuous presence in this jurisdiction must become admitted to practice law generally in this jurisdiction.

[16] Paragraph (d)(1) applies to a lawyer who is employed by a client to provide legal services to the client or its organizational affiliates, i.e., entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with the employer. This paragraph does not authorize the provision of personal legal services to the employer's officers or employees. The paragraph applies to in-house corporate lawyers, government lawyers and others who are employed to render legal services to the employer. The lawyer's ability to represent the employer outside the jurisdiction in which the lawyer is licensed generally serves the interests of the employer and does not create an unreasonable risk to the client and others because the employer is well situated to assess the lawyer's qualifications and the quality of the lawyer's work.

[17] If an employed lawyer establishes an office or other systematic presence in this jurisdiction for the purpose of rendering legal services to the employer, the lawyer may be subject to registration or other requirements, including assessments for client protection funds and mandatory continuing legal education. *See* Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 7, § 10.01 (Registration of In-House Counsel).

[18] Paragraph (d)(2) recognizes that a lawyer may provide legal services in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is not licensed when authorized to do so by federal or other law, which includes statute, court rule, executive regulation or judicial precedent.

**Rule 5.5**

[19] A lawyer who practices law in this jurisdiction pursuant to paragraphs (c) or (d) or otherwise is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction. *See* RPC 8.5(a). Additionally, under paragraph (g), a lawyer providing legal services in Tennessee pursuant to paragraphs (c) or (d) shall be deemed to have submitted himself or herself to personal jurisdiction in Tennessee for claims arising out of the lawyer's actions in providing such services in this state.

[20] Paragraph (f) requires a lawyer who practices law in this jurisdiction pursuant to paragraphs (c) or (d) to inform the client that the lawyer is not licensed to practice law in this jurisdiction. *See also* RPC 1.4(b).

[21] Paragraphs (c) and (d) do not authorize communications advertising legal services to prospective clients in this jurisdiction by lawyers who are admitted to practice in other jurisdictions. Whether and how lawyers may communicate the availability of their services to prospective clients in this jurisdiction is governed by RPCs 7.1 to 7.5.

[22] Paragraph (h) provides that a lawyer or law firm may not employ or continue the employment of a disbarred or suspended lawyer as an attorney, legal consultant, law clerk, paralegal or in any other position of a quasi-legal nature. That paragraph is consistent with existing Tennessee law. *See* Formal Ethics Opinion 83-F-50; Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 9, § 18.7 (providing, “[u]pon the effective date of the order [imposing disbarment, suspension or transfer to disability inactive status], the respondent shall not maintain a presence or occupy an office where the practice of law is conducted”).

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Informed consent” *See* RPC 1.0(e)

“Reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**RULE 5.6: RESTRICTIONS ON RIGHT TO PRACTICE**

**A lawyer shall not participate in offering or making:**

**(a) a partnership, shareholders, operating, employment, or other similar type of agreement that restricts the right of a lawyer to practice after termination of the relationship, except an agreement concerning benefits upon retirement; or**

**(b) an agreement in which a restriction on the lawyer's right to practice is part of the settlement of a client controversy.**

**Comment**

[1] An agreement restricting the right of lawyers to practice after leaving a firm or organizational employer not only limits their professional autonomy but also limits the freedom of clients to choose a lawyer. Paragraph (a) prohibits such agreements except for restrictions incident to provisions concerning retirement benefits for service with the firm or organizational employer.

[2] Paragraph (b) prohibits a lawyer from agreeing not to represent other persons in connection with settling a claim on behalf of a client.

[3] This Rule does not apply to prohibit restrictions that may be included in the terms of the sale of a law practice pursuant to RPC 1.17.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

None.

**Rule 5.7****RULE 5.7: RESPONSIBILITIES REGARDING  
LAW-RELATED SERVICES**

(a) A lawyer shall be subject to the Rules of Professional Conduct with respect to the provision of law-related services, as defined in paragraph (b), if the law-related services are provided:

(1) by the lawyer in circumstances that are not distinct from the lawyer's provision of legal services to clients; or

(2) in other circumstances by an entity controlled by the lawyer individually or with others if the lawyer fails to take reasonable measures to assure that a person obtaining the law-related services knows that the services are not legal services and that the protections of the client-lawyer relationship do not exist.

(b) The term "law-related services" denotes services that might reasonably be performed in conjunction with and in substance are related to the provision of legal services, and that are not prohibited as unauthorized practice of law when provided by a nonlawyer.

**Comment**

[1] When a lawyer performs law-related services or controls an organization that does so, there exists the potential for ethical problems. Principal among these is the possibility that the person for whom the law-related services are performed fails to understand that the services may not carry with them the protections normally afforded as part of the client-lawyer relationship. The recipient of the law-related services may expect, for example, that the protection of client confidences, prohibitions against representation of persons with conflicting interests, and obligations of a lawyer to maintain professional independence apply to the provision of law-related services when that may not be the case.

[2] RPC 5.7 applies to the provision of law-related services by a lawyer even when the lawyer does not provide any legal services to the person for whom the law-related services are performed and whether the law-related services are performed through a law firm or a separate entity. The Rule identifies the circumstances in which all of the Rules of Professional Conduct apply to the provision of law-related services. Even when those circumstances do not exist, however, the conduct of a lawyer involved in the provision of law-related services is subject to those Rules that apply generally to lawyer conduct, regardless of whether the conduct involves the provision of legal services. *See, e.g.*, RPC 8.4.

[3] When law-related services are provided by a lawyer under circumstances that are not distinct from the lawyer's provision of legal services to clients, the lawyer in providing the law-related services must adhere to the

requirements of the Rules of Professional Conduct as provided in paragraph (a)(1). Even when the law-related and legal services are provided in circumstances that are distinct from each other, for example, through separate entities or different support staff within the law firm, the Rules of Professional Conduct apply to the lawyer as provided in paragraph (a)(2), unless the lawyer takes reasonable measures to assure that the recipient of the law-related services knows that the services are not legal services and that the protections of the client-lawyer relationship do not apply.

[4] Law-related services also may be provided through an entity that is distinct from that through which the lawyer provides legal services. If the lawyer individually or with others has control of such an entity's operations, the Rule requires the lawyer to take reasonable measures to assure that each person using the services of the entity knows that the services provided by the entity are not legal services and that the Rules of Professional Conduct that relate to the client-lawyer relationship do not apply. A lawyer's control of an entity extends to the ability to direct its operation. Whether a lawyer has such control will depend upon the circumstances of the particular case.

[5] When a client-lawyer relationship exists with a person who is referred by a lawyer to a separate law-related service entity controlled by the lawyer, individually or with others, the lawyer must comply with RPC 1.8(a).

[6] In taking the reasonable measures referred to in paragraph (a)(2) to assure that a person using law-related services understands the practical effect or significance of the inapplicability of the Rules of Professional Conduct, the lawyer should communicate to the person receiving the law-related services, in a manner sufficient to assure that the person understands the significance of the fact, that the relationship of the person to the business entity will not be a client-lawyer relationship. The communication should be made before entering into an agreement for provision of or providing law-related services, and preferably should be in writing.

[7] The burden is upon the lawyer to show that the lawyer has taken reasonable measures under the circumstances to communicate the desired understanding. For instance, a sophisticated user of law-related services, such as a publicly held corporation, may require a lesser explanation than someone unaccustomed to making distinctions between legal services and law-related services, such as an individual seeking tax advice from a lawyer-accountant or investigative services in connection with a lawsuit.

[8] Regardless of the sophistication of potential recipients of law-related services, a lawyer should take special care to keep separate the provision of law-related and legal services in order to minimize the risk that the recipient will assume that the law-related services are legal services. The risk of such confusion is especially acute when the lawyer renders both types of services with respect to the same matter. Under some circumstances the legal and

**Rule 5.7**

law-related services may be so closely entwined that they cannot be distinguished from each other, and the requirement of disclosure and consultation imposed by paragraph (a)(2) of the Rule cannot be met. In such a case a lawyer will be responsible for assuring that both the lawyer's conduct and, to the extent required by RPC 5.3, that of nonlawyer employees in the distinct entity that the lawyer controls comply in all respects with the Rules of Professional Conduct.

[9] A broad range of economic and other interests of clients may be served by lawyers' engaging in the delivery of law-related services. Examples of law-related services include providing title insurance, financial planning, accounting, trust services, real estate counseling, legislative lobbying, economic analysis, social work, psychological counseling, tax preparation, and patent, medical, or environmental consulting.

[10] When a lawyer is obliged to accord the recipients of such services the protections of those Rules that apply to the client-lawyer relationship, the lawyer must take special care to heed the proscriptions of the Rules addressing conflicts of interest (RPCs 1.7 through 1.11, especially RPCs 1.7(a)(2) and 1.8(a), (b) and (f)), and to scrupulously adhere to the requirements of RPC 1.6 relating to disclosure of confidential information. The promotion of the law-related services must also in all respects comply with RPCs 7.1 through 7.3, dealing with advertising and solicitation. In that regard, lawyers should take special care to identify the obligations that may be imposed as a result of a jurisdiction's decisional law.

[11] When the full protections of all of the Rules of Professional Conduct do not apply to the provision of law-related services, principles of law external to the Rules, for example, the law of principal and agent, govern the legal duties owed to those receiving the services. Those other legal principles may establish a different degree of protection for the recipient with respect to confidentiality of information, conflicts of interest, and permissible business relationships with clients. *See also* RPC 8.4 (Misconduct).

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Reasonable” and “reasonably” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

**CHAPTER 6  
PUBLIC SERVICE****RULE 6.1: PRO BONO PUBLICO SERVICE**

A lawyer should aspire to render at least 50 hours of pro bono publico legal services per year. In fulfilling this responsibility, the lawyer should:

- (a) provide a substantial portion of such services without fee or expectation of fee to:
  - (1) persons of limited means; or
  - (2) charitable, religious, civic, community, governmental, and educational organizations in matters that are designed primarily to address the needs of persons of limited means; and
- (b) provide any additional services through:
  - (1) delivery of legal services at no fee or at a substantially reduced fee to individuals, groups, or organizations seeking to secure or protect civil rights, civil liberties, or public rights, or charitable religious, civic, community, governmental, and educational organizations in matters in furtherance of their organizational purposes, where the payment of standard legal fees would significantly deplete the organization's economic resources or would be otherwise inappropriate;
  - (2) delivery of legal services at a substantially reduced fee to persons of limited means; or
  - (3) participation in activities for improving the law, the legal system, or the legal profession.
- (c) In addition to providing pro bono publico legal services, a lawyer should voluntarily contribute financial support to organizations that provide legal services to persons of limited means.

**Comment**

[1] Every lawyer, regardless of professional prominence or professional work load, has a responsibility to provide legal services to those unable to pay, and personal involvement in the problems of the disadvantaged can be one of the most rewarding experiences in the life of a lawyer. This Rule urges all lawyers to provide a minimum of 50 hours of pro bono service annually. It is recognized that in some years a lawyer may render greater or fewer hours than the annual standard specified. Services can be performed in civil matters or in criminal or quasi-criminal matters for which there is no government obligation to provide funds for legal representation, such as post-conviction death penalty appeals.

[2] Paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) recognize the critical need for legal

**Rule 6.1**

services that exists among persons of limited means by providing that a substantial majority of the legal services rendered annually to the disadvantaged be furnished without fee or expectation of fee. Legal services under these paragraphs consist of a full range of activities, including individual and class representation, the provision of legal advice, legislative lobbying, administrative rule making, and the provision of free training or mentoring to those who represent persons of limited means. The variety of these activities should facilitate participation by government lawyers, even when restrictions exist on their engaging in the outside practice of law.

[3] Persons eligible for legal services under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) include those who qualify financially for participation in programs funded by the Legal Services Corporation and those whose incomes and financial resources are slightly above the guidelines utilized by such programs but, nevertheless, cannot afford counsel. Legal services can be rendered to individuals or to organizations such as homeless shelters, abused women's centers, and food pantries that serve those of limited means. The term "governmental organizations" includes, but is not limited to, public protection programs and sections of governmental or public sector agencies.

[4] Because service must be provided without fee or expectation of fee, the intent of the lawyer to render free legal services is essential for the work performed to fall within the meaning of paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2). Accordingly, services rendered cannot be considered pro bono if an anticipated fee is uncollected, but the award of statutory attorneys' fees in a case originally accepted as pro bono would not disqualify such services from inclusion under this paragraph. Lawyers who do receive fees in such cases are encouraged to contribute an appropriate portion of such fees to organizations or projects that benefit persons of limited means. In some cases, a fee paid by the government to an appointed lawyer will be so low relative to what would have been a reasonable fee for the amount and quality of work performed – as in post-conviction death penalty cases – that the lawyer should be credited for the purpose of this Rule as having rendered the services without fee. This would also be the case when a lawyer is appointed as counsel in a criminal matter, the fee paid the lawyer is capped at a certain amount, and the lawyer expends significant time working on the case after the capped amount has been exceeded.

[5] While it is possible for a lawyer to fulfill the annual responsibility to perform pro bono services exclusively through activities described in paragraph (a), the commitment can also be met in a variety of ways as set forth in paragraph (b). Constitutional, statutory, or regulatory restrictions may prohibit or impede government and public sector lawyers and judges from performing the pro bono services outlined in paragraphs (a), (b)(1), and (b)(2). Accordingly, where those restrictions apply, government and

public sector lawyers and judges may fulfill their pro bono responsibility by performing services outlined in paragraphs (b)(3) and (c).

[6] Paragraph (b)(1) includes the provision of certain types of legal services to those whose incomes and financial resources place them above limited means. It also permits the pro bono lawyer to accept a substantially reduced fee for services. Examples of the types of issues that may be addressed under this paragraph include First Amendment claims, Title VII claims, and environmental protection claims. Additionally, a wide range of organizations may be represented, including social service, medical research, cultural, and religious groups.

[7] Paragraph (b)(2) covers instances in which lawyers agree to and receive a modest fee for furnishing legal services to persons of limited means. Participation in judicare programs and acceptance of court appointments in which the fee is substantially below a lawyer's usual rate are encouraged under this paragraph.

[8] Paragraph (b)(3) recognizes the value of lawyers engaging in activities that improve the law, the legal system, or the legal profession. A few examples of the many activities that fall within this paragraph are serving on bar association committees; serving on boards of pro bono or legal services programs; taking part in Law Day activities; acting as a continuing legal education instructor; serving as a mediator or an arbitrator; and engaging in legislative lobbying to improve the law, the legal system, or the profession.

[9] Because the provision of pro bono services is a professional responsibility, it is the individual ethical commitment of each lawyer. Nevertheless, there may be times when it is not feasible for a lawyer to engage in pro bono services. At such times a lawyer may discharge the pro bono responsibility by providing financial support to organizations providing free legal services to persons of limited means. Such financial support should be reasonably equivalent to the value of the hours of service that would have otherwise been provided. In addition, at times it may be more feasible to satisfy the pro bono responsibility collectively, as by a firm's aggregate pro bono activities.

[10] Because the efforts of individual lawyers are not enough to meet the need for free legal services that exists among persons of limited means, the government and the profession have instituted additional programs to provide those services. Every lawyer should financially support such programs, in addition to either providing direct pro bono services or making financial contributions when pro bono service is not feasible.

[11] Law firms should act reasonably to enable and encourage all lawyers in the firm to provide the pro bono legal services called for by this Rule.

[12] Because this Rule states an aspiration rather than a mandatory

**Rule 6.1**

ethical duty, it is not intended to be enforced through disciplinary process.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Substantial” and “substantially” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**RULE 6.2: ACCEPTING APPOINTMENTS**

**A lawyer shall not seek to avoid appointment by a tribunal to represent a person except for good cause, such as:**

- (a) representing the client is likely to result in a violation of the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law;**
- (b) representing the client is likely to result in an unreasonable financial burden on the lawyer; or**
- (c) the client or the cause is so repugnant to the lawyer as to be likely to impair the client-lawyer relationship or the lawyer's ability to represent the client.**

**Comment**

[1] A lawyer ordinarily is not obliged to accept a client whose character or cause the lawyer regards as repugnant. The lawyer's freedom to select clients is, however, qualified. All lawyers have a responsibility to assist in providing pro bono publico service. *See* RPC 6.1. An individual lawyer fulfills this responsibility by accepting a fair share of unpopular matters or indigent or unpopular clients. A lawyer may also be subject to appointment by a court to serve unpopular clients or persons unable to afford legal services.

**Appointed Counsel**

[2] For good cause a lawyer may seek to decline an appointment to represent a person who cannot afford to retain counsel or whose cause is unpopular. Good cause exists if the lawyer could not handle the matter competently, *see* RPC 1.1, or if undertaking the representation would result in an improper conflict of interest, for example, when the client or the cause is so repugnant to the lawyer as to be likely to impair the client-lawyer relationship or the lawyer's ability to represent the client. A lawyer may also seek to decline an appointment if acceptance would be unreasonably burdensome, for example, when it would impose a financial sacrifice so great as to be unjust.

[3] An appointed lawyer has the same obligations to the client as retained counsel, including the obligations of loyalty and confidentiality, and is subject to the same limitations on the client-lawyer relationship, such as the obligation to refrain from assisting the client in violation of the Rules.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**Rule 6.3****RULE 6.3: MEMBERSHIP IN LEGAL SERVICES ORGANIZATION**

A lawyer may serve as a director, officer, or member of a legal services organization, apart from the law firm in which the lawyer practices, notwithstanding that the organization serves persons having interests adverse to a client of the lawyer. However, the lawyer shall not knowingly participate in a decision or action of the organization:

(a) if participating in the decision or action would be incompatible with the lawyer's obligations to a client under RPC 1.7; or

(b) where the decision or action could have a material adverse effect on the representation of a client of the organization whose interests are adverse to a client of the lawyer.

**Comment**

[1] Lawyers should be encouraged to support and participate in legal service organizations. A lawyer who is an officer or a member of such an organization does not thereby have a client-lawyer relationship with persons served by the organization. However, there is potential conflict between the interests of such persons and the interests of the lawyer's clients. If the possibility of such conflict disqualified a lawyer from serving on the board of a legal services organization, the profession's involvement in such organizations would be severely curtailed.

[2] It may be necessary in appropriate cases to reassure a client of the organization that the representation will not be affected by conflicting loyalties of a member of the board. Established, written policies in this respect can enhance the credibility of such assurances.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Knowingly" *See* RPC 1.0(f)

"Law firm" *See* RPC 1.0(c)

"Material" *See* RPC 1.0(o)

**RULE 6.4: LAW REFORM ACTIVITIES  
AFFECTING CLIENT INTERESTS**

**A lawyer may serve as a director, officer, or member of an organization involved in reform of the law or its administration notwithstanding that the reform may affect the interests of a client of the lawyer. When the lawyer knows that the interests of a client may be materially benefited by a decision in which the lawyer participates, the lawyer shall disclose that fact, but need not identify the client.**

**Comment**

[1] Lawyers involved in organizations seeking law reform generally do not have a client-lawyer relationship with the organization. Otherwise, it might follow that a lawyer could not be involved in a bar association law reform program that might indirectly affect a client. *See also* RPC 1.2(b). For example, a lawyer specializing in antitrust litigation might be regarded as disqualified from participating in drafting revisions of rules governing that subject. In determining the nature and scope of participation in such activities, a lawyer should be mindful of obligations to clients under other Rules, particularly RPC 1.7. A lawyer is professionally obligated to protect the integrity of the program by making an appropriate disclosure within the organization when the lawyer knows a private client might be materially benefited.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

**Rule 6.5****RULE 6.5: NONPROFIT AND COURT-ANNEXED  
LIMITED LEGAL SERVICES PROGRAMS**

(a) A lawyer who, under the auspices of a program sponsored by a nonprofit organization or court, provides short-term, limited legal services to a client without expectation by either the lawyer or the client that the lawyer will provide continuing representation in the matter:

(1) is subject to RPCs 1.7 and 1.9(a) only if the lawyer knows that the representation of the client involves a conflict of interest; and

(2) is subject to RPC 1.10 only if the lawyer knows that another lawyer associated with the lawyer in a law firm is disqualified by RPC 1.7 or 1.9(a) with respect to the matter.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2), RPC 1.10 is inapplicable to a representation governed by this Rule.

**Comment**

[1] Legal services organizations, courts and various nonprofit organizations have established programs through which lawyers provide short-term, limited legal services – such as advice or the completion of legal forms – that will assist persons to address their legal problems without further representation by a lawyer. In these programs, such as legal-advice hotlines, advice-only clinics or pro se counseling programs, a client-lawyer relationship is established, but there is no expectation that the lawyer’s representation of the client will continue beyond the limited consultation. Such programs are normally operated under circumstances in which it is not feasible for a lawyer to systematically screen for conflicts of interest as is generally required before undertaking a representation. *See, e.g.*, RPCs 1.7, 1.9, and 1.10.

[2] A lawyer who provides short-term limited legal services pursuant to this Rule must secure the client’s informed consent to the limited scope of the representation. *See* RPC 1.2(c). If a short-term limited representation would not be reasonable under the circumstances, the lawyer may offer advice to the client but must also advise the client of the need for further assistance of counsel. Except as provided in this Rule, the Rules of Professional Conduct, including RPCs 1.6 and 1.9(c), are applicable to the limited representation.

[3] Because a lawyer who is representing a client in the circumstances addressed by this Rule ordinarily is not able to check systematically for conflicts of interest, paragraph (a) requires compliance with RPCs 1.7 or 1.9(a) only if the lawyer knows that the representation presents a conflict of interest for the lawyer, and with RPC 1.10 only if the lawyer knows that

another lawyer in the lawyer's firm is disqualified by RPCs 1.7 or 1.9(a) in the matter.

[4] Because the limited nature of the services significantly reduces the risk of conflicts of interest with other matters being handled by the lawyer's firm, paragraph (b) provides that RPC 1.10 is inapplicable to a representation governed by this Rule except as provided by paragraph (a)(2).

Paragraph (a)(2) requires the participating lawyer to comply with RPC 1.10 when the lawyer knows that the lawyer's firm is disqualified by RPCs 1.7 or 1.9(a). By virtue of paragraph (b), however, a lawyer's participation in a short-term, limited legal services program will not preclude the lawyer's firm from undertaking or continuing the representation of a client with interests adverse to a client being represented under the program's auspices. Nor will the personal disqualification of a lawyer participating in the program be imputed to other lawyers participating in the program.

[5] If, after commencing a short-term, limited representation in accordance with this Rule, a lawyer undertakes to represent the client in the matter on an ongoing basis, RPCs 1.7, 1.9(a), and 1.10 become applicable.

#### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

"Knows" *See* RPC 1.0(f)

**CHAPTER 7  
INFORMATION ABOUT LEGAL SERVICES****RULE 7.1: COMMUNICATIONS CONCERNING  
A LAWYER'S SERVICES**

**A lawyer shall not make a false or misleading communication about the lawyer or the lawyer's services. A communication is false or misleading if it contains a material misrepresentation of fact or law, or omits a fact necessary to make the statement considered as a whole not materially misleading.**

**Comment**

[1] This Rule governs all communications about a lawyer's services, including advertising permitted by RPC 7.2 and solicitations directed to specific recipients permitted by RPC 7.3. Whatever means are used to make known a lawyer's services, statements about them must be truthful.

[2] Truthful statements that are misleading are also prohibited by this Rule. A truthful statement is misleading if it omits a fact necessary to make the lawyer's communication considered as a whole not materially misleading. A truthful statement is also misleading if there is a substantial likelihood that it will lead a reasonable person to formulate a specific conclusion about the lawyer or the lawyer's services for which there is no reasonable factual foundation.

[3] An advertisement that truthfully reports a lawyer's achievements on behalf of clients or former clients may be misleading if presented so as to lead a reasonable person to form an unjustified expectation that the same results could be obtained for other clients in similar matters without reference to the specific factual and legal circumstances of each client's case. Similarly, an unsubstantiated comparison of the lawyer's services or fees with the services or fees of other lawyers may be misleading if presented with such specificity as would lead a reasonable person to conclude that the comparison can be substantiated. The inclusion of an appropriate disclaimer or qualifying language may preclude a finding that a statement is likely to create unjustified expectations or otherwise mislead a prospective client.

[4] *See* RPC 8.4(e) for the prohibition against stating or implying an ability to influence improperly a government agency or official or to achieve results by means that violate the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law.

[5] A lawyer may advertise the fact that a subjective characterization or description has been conferred upon him or her by an organization as long as the organization has made inquiry into the lawyer's fitness and does not issue or confer such designations indiscriminately or for a price.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Material” and “materially” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

**Rule 7.2****RULE 7.2: ADVERTISING**

(a) Subject to the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (d) below and RPCs 7.1, 7.3, 7.4, and 7.5, a lawyer may advertise services through written, recorded, or electronic communication, including public media.

(b) A copy or recording of each advertisement shall be retained by the lawyer for two years after its last dissemination along with a record of when and where the advertisement appeared.

(c) A lawyer shall not give anything of value to a person for recommending or publicizing the lawyer's services except that a lawyer may pay for the following:

(1) the reasonable costs of advertisements permitted by this Rule;

(2) the usual charges of a registered intermediary organization as permitted by RPC 7.6;

(3) a sponsorship fee or a contribution to a charitable or other non-profit organization in return for which the lawyer will be given publicity as a lawyer; or

(4) a law practice in accordance with RPC 1.17.

(d) Except for communications by registered intermediary organizations, any advertisement shall include the name and office address of at least one lawyer or law firm assuming responsibility for the communication.

**Comment**

[1] This Rule governs general advertising through public media and other communications that are not directed to specifically identified individuals. The Rule encompasses all possible media through which such communications may be directed to the public. Communications that are directed to specifically identified recipients are governed by RPC 7.3.

[2] To assist the public in obtaining legal services, lawyers should be allowed to make known their services not only through reputation but also through organized information campaigns in the form of advertising. Further, the public's need to know about legal services can be fulfilled in part through advertising. This need is particularly acute in the case of persons of moderate means who have not made extensive use of legal services. The interest in expanding public information about legal services is significant. Nevertheless, advertising by lawyers shall not contain false or misleading communications about the lawyer or the lawyer's services.

[3] Among other things, this Rule permits public dissemination of information concerning a lawyer's name or firm name, address, and telephone number; the kinds of services the lawyer will undertake; the basis on which the lawyer's fees are determined, including prices for specific services

and payment and credit arrangements; a lawyer's foreign language ability; names of references and, with their consent, names of clients regularly represented; and other information that might invite the attention of those seeking legal assistance.

[4] Neither this Rule nor RPC 7.3 prohibits communications authorized by law, such as notice to members of a class in class action litigation.

### **Record of Advertising**

[5] Paragraph (b) requires that a lawyer retain a copy or recording of any advertisement for two years after its last dissemination along with a record of when and where the advertisement appeared. If advertisements that are similar in all material respects are published or displayed more than once or distributed to more than one person, the lawyer may comply with this requirement by retaining a single copy of the advertisement for two years after the last of the materially similar advertisements are disseminated. A lawyer may comply with the requirement of paragraph (b) by complying with guidelines that may be adopted by the Board of Professional Responsibility concerning certain types of advertisements, including websites, e-mail, or other electronic forms of communication or of changes to such communications.

### **Paying Others to Recommend a Lawyer**

[6] A lawyer is allowed to pay for advertising permitted by this Rule and for the purchase of a law practice in accordance with the provisions of RPC 1.17, but otherwise is not permitted to pay another person for channeling professional work to the lawyer. This restriction does not prevent an organization or person other than the lawyer from advertising or recommending the lawyer's services. Thus, a legal aid agency or prepaid legal services plan may pay to advertise legal services provided under its auspices. Likewise, a lawyer may participate in not-for-profit lawyer referral programs and pay the usual fees charged by such programs. Paragraph (c) does not prohibit paying regular compensation to an assistant, such as a secretary, to prepare communications permitted by this Rule.

[7] A lawyer may compensate employees, agents, and vendors who are engaged to provide marketing or client-development services, such as publicists, public-relations personnel, business-development staff and website designers. *See* RPC 5.3 for the duties of lawyers and law firms with respect to the conduct of nonlawyers who prepare marketing materials for them.

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Law firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Reasonable” *See* RPC 1.0(h)

“Written” *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 7.3****RULE 7.3: SOLICITATION OF POTENTIAL CLIENTS**

(a) A lawyer shall not by in-person, live telephone, or real-time electronic contact solicit professional employment from a potential client when a significant motive for the lawyer's doing so is the lawyer's pecuniary gain, unless the person contacted:

- (1) is a lawyer; or
- (2) has a family, close personal, or prior professional relationship with the lawyer; or
- (3) has initiated a contact with the lawyer.

(b) A lawyer shall not solicit professional employment from a potential client by written, recorded, or electronic communication or by in-person, live telephone, or real-time electronic contact even when not otherwise prohibited by paragraph (a), if:

- (1) the potential client has made known to the lawyer a desire not to be solicited by the lawyer; or
- (2) the solicitation involves coercion, duress, fraud, harassment, intimidation, overreaching, or undue influence; or
- (3) a significant motive for the solicitation is the lawyer's pecuniary gain and the communication concerns an action for personal injury, worker's compensation, wrongful death, or otherwise relates to an accident or disaster involving the person to whom the communication is addressed or a member of that person's family, unless the accident or disaster occurred more than thirty (30) days prior to the mailing or transmission of the communication or the lawyer has a family, close personal, or prior professional relationship with the person solicited.

(c) If a significant motive for the solicitation is the lawyer's pecuniary gain, a lawyer shall not send a written, recorded, or electronic communication soliciting professional employment from a specifically identified recipient who is not a person specified in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) or (a)(3), unless the communication complies with the following requirements:

(1) The words "Advertising Material" appear on the outside of the envelope, if any, in which a communication is sent and at the beginning and ending of any written, recorded or electronic communication.

(2) A lawyer shall not state or imply that a communication otherwise permitted by these rules has been approved by the Tennessee Supreme Court or the Board of Professional Responsibility.

(3) If a contract for representation is mailed with the

**communication, the top of each page of the contract shall be marked “SAMPLE” and the words “DO NOT SIGN” shall appear on the client signature line.**

**(4) Written communications shall not be in the form of or include legal pleadings or other formal legal documents.**

**(5) Communications delivered to potential clients shall be sent only by regular U.S. mail and not by registered, certified, or other forms of restricted delivery, or by express delivery or courier.**

**(6) Any communication seeking employment by a specific potential client in a specific matter shall comply with the following additional requirements:**

**(i) The communication shall disclose how the lawyer obtained the information prompting the communication;**

**(ii) The subject matter of the proposed representation shall not be disclosed on the outside of the envelope (or self-mailing brochure) in which the communication is delivered; and**

**(iii) The first sentence of the communication shall state, “IF YOU HAVE ALREADY HIRED OR RETAINED A LAWYER IN THIS MATTER, PLEASE DISREGARD THIS MESSAGE.”**

**(7) A copy of each written, audio, video, or electronically transmitted communication sent to a specific recipient under this Rule shall be retained by the lawyer for two years after its last dissemination along with a record of when, and to whom, it was sent.**

**(d) Unless the contents thereof include a solicitation of employment, a lawyer need not comply with the requirements of paragraph (c) above when sending announcements of an association or affiliation with another lawyer that complies with the requirements of RPC 7.5, newsletters, brochures, and other similar communications.**

### **Comment**

[1] There is a potential for abuse inherent in direct in-person, live telephone, or real-time electronic contact by a lawyer with a potential client known to need legal services. These forms of contact between a lawyer and a potential client subject the layperson to the private importuning of the trained advocate in a direct interpersonal encounter. The potential client, who may already feel overwhelmed by the circumstances giving rise to the need for legal services, may find it difficult fully to evaluate all available alternatives with reasoned judgment and appropriate self-interest in the face of the lawyer’s presence and insistence upon being retained immediately. The situation is fraught with the possibility of undue influence, intimidat-

**Rule 7.3**

tion, and overreaching. The restrictions set forth in this Rule, however, do not apply to efforts by a lawyer to get hired as an in-house counsel by a potential client.

[2] This potential for abuse inherent in direct in-person, live telephone, or real-time electronic solicitation of potential clients justifies its prohibition, particularly since lawyer advertising and written and recorded communication permitted under this Rule offer alternative means of conveying necessary information to potential clients who may be in need of legal services. Advertising and written and recorded communications which may be mailed or electronically transmitted make it possible for a potential client to be informed about the need for legal services, and about the qualifications of available lawyers and law firms, without subjecting the potential client to direct in-person, live telephone, or real-time electronic persuasion that may overwhelm the client's judgment.

[3] The use of general advertising and written, recorded, or electronic communications to transmit information from lawyer to potential client, rather than direct in-person, live telephone, or real-time electronic contact, will help to assure that the information flows cleanly as well as freely. The contents of direct in-person, live telephone, or real-time electronic conversations between a lawyer and a potential client can be disputed and may not be subject to third-party scrutiny. Consequently, they are much more likely to approach (and occasionally cross) the dividing line between accurate representations and those that are false and misleading.

[4] There is far less likelihood that a lawyer would engage in abusive practices against an individual with whom the lawyer has a family, close personal, or prior professional relationship, or in situations in which the lawyer is motivated by considerations other than the lawyer's pecuniary gain. Nor is there a serious potential for abuse when the person contacted is a lawyer. Consequently, the general prohibition in RPC 7.3(a) and the requirements of RPC 7.3(c) are not applicable in those situations. Also, paragraph (a) is not intended to prohibit a lawyer from participating in constitutionally protected activities of public or charitable legal-service organizations or bona fide political, social, civic, fraternal, employee, or trade organizations whose purposes include providing or recommending legal services to its members or beneficiaries.

[5] But even permitted forms of solicitation can be abused. Thus, any solicitation that contains information which is false or misleading within the meaning of RPC 7.1, which involves coercion, duress, fraud, harassment, intimidation, overreaching, or undue influence, which involves contact with a prospective client who has made known to the lawyer a desire not to be solicited by the lawyer, or which occurs within thirty (30) days after an accident or disaster involving the individual or a member of the individual's

family, is prohibited by RPC 7.3(b). Moreover, if after sending a letter or other communication to a client as permitted by RPC 7.2 the lawyer receives no response, any further effort to communicate with the potential client may violate the provisions of RPC 7.3(b)(1). Communications directed to specifically identified recipients must be identified as advertisements, may need to be marked with other disclaimers, and cannot be formatted or delivered in such a manner as to mislead the recipient about the nature of the communication.

[6] This Rule is not intended to prohibit a lawyer from contacting representatives of organizations or groups that may be interested in establishing a group or prepaid legal plan for their members, insureds, beneficiaries, or other third parties if the lawyer's purpose is to inform such entities of the lawyer's willingness to cooperate with the plan in compliance with RPC 7.6. This form of communication is not directed to a potential client. Rather, it is usually addressed to an individual acting in a fiduciary capacity seeking a supplier of legal services for others who may, if they choose, become potential clients of the lawyer. Under these circumstances, the activity which the lawyer undertakes in communicating with such representatives and the type of information transmitted to the individual are functionally similar to, and serve the same purpose as, advertising permitted under RPC 7.2.

[7] The requirement in RPC 7.3(c) that certain communications be marked as advertisements and contain other disclaimers do not apply to communications sent in response to requests of potential clients or their spokespersons or sponsors. Nor do those requirements apply to general announcements by lawyers, including changes in personnel or office location, newsletters, brochures, and other similar communications which do not contain a solicitation of professional employment.

[8] Paragraph (c)(6) requires that a lawyer retain a copy of each written, audio, video, or electronically transmitted communication sent to a specific recipient under this Rule for two years after its last dissemination along with a record of the name of the person contacted and the person's address, telephone number, or telecommunication address to which the communication was sent. If communications identical in content are sent to two or more persons, the lawyer may comply with this requirement by retaining a single copy of the communication together with a list of the names and addresses of the persons to whom the communications were sent.

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Fraud" *See* RPC 1.0(d)

"Known" *See* RPC 1.0(f)

"Written" *See* RPC 1.0(n)

**Rule 7.4****RULE 7.4: COMMUNICATION OF FIELDS OF PRACTICE AND SPECIALIZATION**

**Subject to the requirements of RPCs 7.1, 7.2, and 7.3,**

**(a) A lawyer may communicate the fact that the lawyer does or does not practice in particular fields of law.**

**(b) Except as permitted by paragraphs (c) and (d), a lawyer shall not state that the lawyer is a specialist, specializes, or is certified or recognized as a specialist in a particular field of law.**

**(c) A lawyer admitted to engage in patent practice before the United States Patent and Trademark Office may use the designation “Patent Attorney” or a substantially similar designation.**

**(d) A lawyer who has been certified as a specialist in a field of law by the Tennessee Commission on Continuing Legal Education and Specialization may state that the lawyer “is certified as a specialist in [field of law] by the Tennessee Commission on C.L.E. and Specialization.” A lawyer so certified may also state that the lawyer is certified as a specialist in that field of law by an organization recognized or accredited by the Tennessee Commission on Continuing Legal Education and Specialization as complying with its requirements, provided the statement is made in the following format: “[Lawyer] is certified as a specialist in [field of law] by [organization].”**

**Comment**

[1] This Rule permits a lawyer to indicate areas of practice in communications about the lawyer’s services. If a lawyer practices only in certain fields or will not accept matters except in a specified field or fields, the lawyer is permitted to so indicate.

[2] However, a lawyer may not communicate that the lawyer is a “specialist,” practices a “specialty,” “specializes in” a particular field, or that the lawyer has been recognized or certified as a specialist in a particular field of law, except as provided by this Rule. Recognition of specialization in patent matters is a matter of long-established policy of the Patent and Trademark Office, as reflected in paragraph (c).

[3] Paragraph (d) permits a lawyer to communicate that he or she is a specialist or has been certified or recognized as a specialist when the lawyer has been so certified or recognized by the Tennessee Commission on Continuing Legal Education and Specialization. The certification procedures are designed to require that the lawyer demonstrate higher degree of specialized ability and experience than is suggested by general licensure to practice law. This paragraph also permits the lawyer to state that he or she is certified by other professional organizations, provided that such organiza-

tions have been accredited by the Commission as complying with its requirements to issue such certification.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Substantially” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**Rule 7.5****RULE 7.5: FIRM NAMES AND LETTERHEADS**

(a) A lawyer shall not use a firm name, letterhead, or other professional designation that violates RPC 7.1. A trade name may be used by a lawyer in private practice if it does not imply a connection with a government agency or with a public or charitable legal services organization and is not otherwise in violation of RPC 7.1.

(b) A law firm with offices in more than one jurisdiction may use the same name or other professional designation in each jurisdiction, but identification of the lawyers in an office of the firm shall indicate the jurisdictional limitations on those not licensed to practice in the jurisdiction where the office is located.

(c) The name of a lawyer holding a public office shall not be used in the name of a law firm, or in communications on its behalf, during any substantial period in which the lawyer is not actively and regularly practicing with the firm.

(d) Lawyers may state or imply that they practice in a partnership or other organization only when that is the fact.

**Comment**

[1] A firm may be designated by the names of all or some of its members, by the names of deceased or retired members where there has been a continuing succession in the firm's identity or by a trade name such as the "ABC Legal Clinic." A lawyer or law firm may also be designated by a distinctive website address or comparable professional designation. Although the United States Supreme Court has held that legislation may prohibit the use of trade names in professional practice, use of such names in law practice is acceptable so long as it is not misleading. If a private firm uses a trade name that includes a geographical name such as "Springfield Legal Clinic," an express disclaimer that it is not a public legal aid agency may be required to avoid a misleading implication. It may be observed that any firm name including the name of a deceased or retired partner is, strictly speaking, a trade name. The use of such names to designate law firms has proven a useful means of identification. However, it is misleading to use the name of a lawyer not associated with the firm or a predecessor of the firm, or the name of a nonlawyer.

[2] Paragraph (c) does not require a change in a law firm's name or letterhead when a member of the firm interrupts his or her practice to serve, for example, as an elected member of the Tennessee General Assembly so long as the lawyer reasonably expects to resume active and regular practice with the firm at the end of the legislative session. Such a hiatus from practice is not for a substantial period of time. If, however, a lawyer were to curtail

his or her practice and enter public service for a longer or indefinite period of time, the lawyer's firm would have to alter its name and letterhead.

[3] With regard to paragraph (d), lawyers sharing office facilities, but who are not in fact associated with each other in a law firm, may not denominate themselves as, for example, "Smith and Jones," for that title suggests that they are practicing law together in a firm.

#### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

"Firm" and "law firm" *See* RPC 1.0(c)

"Substantial" *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**Rule 7.6****RULE 7.6: INTERMEDIARY ORGANIZATIONS**

(a) An intermediary organization is a lawyer-advertising cooperative, lawyer referral service, prepaid legal insurance provider, or a similar organization the business or activities of which include the referral of its customers, members, or beneficiaries to lawyers for the performance of fee-generating legal services or the payment for or provision of legal services to the organization's customers, members, or beneficiaries in matters for which the organization does not bear ultimate responsibility. A tribunal appointing or assigning lawyers to represent parties before the tribunal or a government agency performing such functions on behalf of a tribunal is not an intermediary organization under this Rule.

(b) A lawyer shall not seek or accept a referral of a client, or compensation for representing a client, from an intermediary organization if the lawyer knows or reasonably should know that:

(1) the organization:

(i) is owned or controlled by the lawyer, a law firm with which the lawyer is associated, or a lawyer with whom the lawyer is associated in a firm; or

(ii) is engaged in the unauthorized practice of law; or

(iii) engages in marketing activities that are false or misleading or are otherwise prohibited by the Board of Professional Responsibility; or

(iv) has not registered with the Board of Professional Responsibility and complied with all requirements imposed by the Board; or

(2) the lawyer will be unable to represent the client in compliance with these Rules.

**Comment**

[1] For there to be equal access to justice, there must be equal access to lawyers. For there to be equal access to lawyers, potential clients must be able to find lawyers and have the economic resources needed to pay the lawyers a reasonable fee for their services. In an effort to assist prospective clients to find and be able to retain competent lawyers, lawyers and nonlawyers alike have formed a variety of organizations designed to bring clients and lawyers together and to provide a vehicle through which the lawyers can be fairly compensated and the clients can afford the services they need. Some of these intermediary organizations operate as charities. Others operate as businesses. Because they ultimately bear the liability of their insureds, liability insurance companies that pay for or otherwise

provide lawyers to defend their insureds are not intermediary organizations within the meaning of this Rule. Because the concerns arising from the referral of fee-generating business to lawyers are not implicated by the referral of a matter for which the lawyer does not expect to be paid a fee, the referral of such matters is exempted from this Rule. Similarly, the process by which tribunals or court agencies appoint or assign lawyers to represent parties should carry with it appropriate safeguards outside of this Rule, and these activities are likewise exempted from this Rule.

[2] The requirements set forth in paragraph (b) are intended to protect the clients who are represented by lawyers to whom they have been referred or assigned by an intermediary organization. It is the responsibility of each lawyer who would participate in the activities of an intermediary organization to act reasonably to ascertain that the organization meets the standards set forth in paragraph (b). Normally it will be sufficient for the lawyer to ascertain that the organization is registered with the Board of Professional Responsibility and to review the materials the organization has filed with the Board in compliance with the Board's reporting requirements. If, however, by virtue of his or her participation in the activities of an intermediary organization, a lawyer comes to know that the organization does not meet the standards set forth in paragraph (b), the lawyer shall terminate his or her participation in the activities of the organization and should so advise the Board of Professional Responsibility.

#### **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Firm” and “law firm” *See* RPC 1.0(c)

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Reasonably should know” *See* RPC 1.0(j)

**CHAPTER 8:  
MAINTAINING THE INTEGRITY OF THE PROFESSION****RULE 8.1: BAR ADMISSION AND DISCIPLINARY MATTERS**

**An applicant for admission to the bar, or a lawyer in connection with a bar admission application or in connection with a disciplinary matter, shall not:**

- (a) knowingly make a false statement of material fact; or**
- (b) fail to disclose a fact necessary to correct a misapprehension known by the person to have arisen in the matter, or knowingly fail to respond to a lawful demand for information from an admissions or disciplinary authority, except that this Rule does not require disclosure of information otherwise protected by RPC 1.6.**

**Comment**

[1] The duty imposed by this Rule extends to persons seeking admission to the bar as well as to lawyers. Hence, if a person makes a material false statement in connection with an application for admission, it may be the basis for subsequent disciplinary action if the person is admitted, and in any event may be relevant in a subsequent admission application. The duty imposed by this Rule applies to a lawyer's own admission or discipline as well as that of others. Thus, it is a separate professional offense for a lawyer to knowingly make a misrepresentation or omission in connection with a disciplinary investigation of the lawyer's own conduct. Paragraph (b) of this Rule also requires correction of any prior misstatement in the matter that the applicant or lawyer may have made and affirmative clarification of any misunderstanding on the part of the admissions or disciplinary authority of which the person involved becomes aware.

[2] This Rule is subject to the provisions of the Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution and article I, section 9 of the Tennessee Constitution. A person relying on such a provision in response to a question, however, should do so openly and not use the right of nondisclosure as a justification for failure to comply with this Rule.

[3] A lawyer representing an applicant for admission to the bar, or representing a lawyer who is the subject of a disciplinary inquiry or proceeding, is governed by the rules applicable to the client-lawyer relationship, including RPC 1.6 and, in some cases, RPC 3.3.

[4] The duties owed by lawyers with respect to communications with disciplinary authorities apply to judicial disciplinary authorities as well as lawyer disciplinary authorities.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Knowingly” or “known” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Material” *See* RPC 1.0(o)

**Rule 8.2****RULE 8.2: JUDICIAL AND LEGAL OFFICIALS**

(a) A lawyer shall not make a statement that the lawyer knows to be false or that is made with reckless disregard as to its truth or falsity concerning the qualifications or integrity of the following persons:

- (1) a judge;
- (2) an adjudicatory officer or public legal officer; or
- (3) a candidate for election or appointment to judicial or legal office.

(b) A lawyer who is a candidate for judicial office shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Code of Judicial Conduct.

**Comment**

[1] Assessments by lawyers are relied on in evaluating the professional or personal fitness of persons being considered for election or appointment to judicial office and to public legal offices, such as attorney general, prosecuting attorney, and public defender. Expressing honest and candid opinions on such matters contributes to improving the administration of justice. Conversely, false statements by a lawyer can unfairly undermine public confidence in the administration of justice.

[2] When a lawyer seeks judicial office, the lawyer is bound by applicable limitations on political activity.

[3] To maintain the fair and independent administration of justice, lawyers are encouraged to continue traditional efforts to defend judges and courts unjustly criticized and to responsibly speak out when necessary to prevent or rectify injustice or to promote needed improvements in the judicial system.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Knows” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

**RULE 8.3: REPORTING PROFESSIONAL MISCONDUCT**

(a) A lawyer who knows that another lawyer has committed a violation of the Rules of Professional Conduct that raises a substantial question as to that lawyer's honesty, trustworthiness, or fitness as a lawyer in other respects, shall inform the Disciplinary Counsel of the Board of Professional Responsibility.

(b) A lawyer who knows that a judge has committed a violation of applicable rules of judicial conduct that raises a substantial question as to the judge's fitness for office shall inform the Disciplinary Counsel of the Court of the Judiciary.

(c) This Rule does not require disclosure of information otherwise protected by RPC 1.6 or information gained by a lawyer or judge while serving as a member of a lawyer assistance program approved by the Supreme Court of Tennessee or by the Board of Professional Responsibility.

**Comment**

[1] Self-regulation of the legal profession requires that members of the profession initiate disciplinary investigation when they know of a violation of the Rules of Professional Conduct. Lawyers have a similar obligation with respect to judicial misconduct. An apparently isolated violation may indicate a pattern of misconduct that only a disciplinary investigation can uncover. Reporting a violation is especially important where the victim is unlikely to discover the offense.

[2] A report about misconduct is not required where it would involve violation of RPC 1.6. However, a lawyer should encourage a client to consent to disclosure where prosecution would not substantially prejudice the client's interests.

[3] If a lawyer were obliged to report every violation of the Rules, the failure to report any violation would itself be a professional offense. Such a requirement existed in many jurisdictions but proved to be unenforceable. This Rule limits the reporting obligation to those offenses that a self-regulating profession must vigorously endeavor to prevent. A measure of judgment is, therefore, required in complying with the provisions of this Rule. The term "substantial" refers to the seriousness of the possible offense and not the quantum of evidence of which the lawyer is aware. Similar considerations apply to the reporting of judicial misconduct.

[4] The duty to report professional misconduct does not apply to a lawyer retained to represent a lawyer whose professional conduct is in question. Such a situation is governed by the Rules applicable to the client-lawyer relationship.

**Rule 8.3**

[5] Information about a lawyer's or judge's misconduct or fitness may be received by a lawyer or judge in the course of that lawyer's or judge's participation in an approved lawyers or judges assistance program. In that circumstance, providing for an exception to the reporting requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Rule encourages lawyers and judges to seek treatment through such a program. Conversely, without such an exception, lawyers and judges may hesitate to seek assistance from these programs, which may then result in additional harm to their professional careers and additional injury to the welfare of clients and the public. The extent to which information received by a lawyer or judge participating in an approved lawyers assistance program must be kept confidential is governed not by these rules, but by the rules of the program or other law. *See, e.g.*, Tenn. Code Ann.. §§ 23-4-104 and -105; Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 33.10.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCE**

“Substantial” *See* RPC 1.0(l)

**RULE 8.4: MISCONDUCT**

**It is professional misconduct for a lawyer to:**

**(a) violate or attempt to violate the Rules of Professional Conduct, knowingly assist or induce another to do so, or do so through the acts of another;**

**(b) commit a criminal act that reflects adversely on the lawyer's honesty, trustworthiness, or fitness as a lawyer in other respects;**

**(c) engage in conduct involving dishonesty, fraud, deceit, or misrepresentation;**

**(d) engage in conduct that is prejudicial to the administration of justice;**

**(e) state or imply an ability to influence a tribunal or a governmental agency or official on grounds unrelated to the merits of, or the procedures governing, the matter under consideration;**

**(f) knowingly assist a judge or judicial officer in conduct that is a violation of applicable rules of judicial conduct or other law; or**

**(g) knowingly fail to comply with a final court order entered in a proceeding in which the lawyer is a party, unless the lawyer is unable to comply with the order or is seeking in good faith to determine the validity, scope, meaning, or application of the law upon which the order is based.**

**Comment**

[1] Lawyers are subject to discipline when they violate or attempt to violate the Rules of Professional Conduct, knowingly assist or induce another to do so, or do so through the acts of another, as when they request or instruct an agent to do so on the lawyer's behalf. Paragraph (a), however, does not prohibit a lawyer from advising a client concerning action the client is legally entitled to take.

[2] Many kinds of illegal conduct reflect adversely on fitness to practice law, such as offenses involving fraud and the offense of willful failure to file an income tax return. However, some kinds of offenses carry no such implication. Traditionally, the distinction was drawn in terms of offenses involving "moral turpitude." That concept can be construed to include offenses concerning some matters of personal morality, such as adultery and comparable offenses, that have no specific connection to fitness for the practice of law. Although a lawyer is personally answerable to the entire criminal law, a lawyer should be professionally answerable only for offenses that indicate lack of those characteristics relevant to law practice. Offenses involving violence, dishonesty, breach of trust, or serious interference with the administration of justice are in that category. Although under certain circumstances a single

**Rule 8.4**

offense reflecting adversely on a lawyer's fitness to practice — such as a minor assault — may not be sufficiently serious to warrant discipline, a pattern of repeated offenses, even ones that are of minor significance when considered separately, can indicate indifference to legal obligation.

[3] A lawyer who, in the course of representing a client, knowingly manifests, by words or conduct, bias or prejudice based on race, sex, religion, national origin, disability, age, sexual orientation, or socio-economic status violates paragraph (d) when such actions are prejudicial to the administration of justice. Legitimate advocacy respecting the foregoing factors does not violate paragraph (d).

[4] A lawyer may refuse to comply with an obligation imposed by law upon a good faith belief that no valid obligation exists. The provisions of RPC 1.2(d) concerning a good faith challenge to the validity, scope, meaning, or application of the law apply to challenges of legal regulation of the practice of law.

[5] Paragraph (c) prohibits lawyers from engaging in conduct involving dishonesty, fraud, deceit, or misrepresentation. Such conduct reflects adversely on the lawyer's fitness to practice law. In some circumstances, however, prosecutors are authorized by law to use, or to direct investigative agents to use, investigative techniques that might be regarded as deceitful. This Rule does not prohibit such conduct.

[6] The lawful secret or surreptitious recording of a conversation or the actions of another for the purpose of obtaining or preserving evidence does not, by itself, constitute conduct involving deceit or dishonesty. *See* RPC 4.4.

[7] Lawyers holding public office assume legal responsibilities going beyond those of other citizens. A lawyer's abuse of public office can suggest an inability to fulfill the professional role of lawyers. The same is true of abuse of positions of private trust such as trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, agent and officer, director, or manager of a corporation or other organization.

[8] Paragraph (f) precludes a lawyer from assisting a judge or judicial officer in conduct that is a violation of the rules of judicial conduct. A lawyer cannot, for example, make a gift, bequest, favor, or loan to a judge, or a member of the judge's family who resides in the judge's household, unless the judge would be permitted to accept, or acquiesce in the acceptance of such a gift, favor, bequest, or loan in accordance with Canon 4, Section D(5) of the Code of Judicial Conduct.

[9] In both their professional and personal activities, lawyers have special obligations to demonstrate respect for the law and legal institutions. Normally, a lawyer who knowingly fails to obey a court order demonstrates disrespect for the law that is prejudicial to the administration of justice. Failure to comply with a court order is not a disciplinary offense, however, when it does not evidence disrespect for the law either because the lawyer is

unable to comply with the order or the lawyer is seeking in good faith to determine the validity, scope, meaning, or application of the law upon which the order is based.

**DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Fraud” *See* RPC 1.0(d)

“Knowingly” *See* RPC 1.0(f)

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

**Rule 8.5****RULE 8.5: DISCIPLINARY AUTHORITY; CHOICE OF LAW**

(a) **Disciplinary Authority.** A lawyer admitted to practice in this jurisdiction is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction, regardless of where the lawyer’s conduct occurs. A lawyer not admitted in this jurisdiction is also subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction if the lawyer provides or offers to provide any legal services in this jurisdiction. A lawyer may be subject to the disciplinary authority of both this jurisdiction and another jurisdiction for the same conduct.

(b) **Choice of Law.** In any exercise of the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction, the rules of professional conduct to be applied shall be as follows:

(1) for conduct in connection with a matter pending before a tribunal, the rules of the jurisdiction in which the tribunal sits, unless the rules of the tribunal provide otherwise; and

(2) for any other conduct, the rules of the jurisdiction in which the lawyer’s conduct occurred, or, if the predominant effect of the conduct is in a different jurisdiction, the rules of that jurisdiction shall be applied to the conduct.

**Comment****Disciplinary Authority**

[1] It is longstanding law that the conduct of a lawyer admitted to practice in this jurisdiction is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction. Extension of the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction to other lawyers who provide or offer to provide legal services in this jurisdiction is for the protection of the citizens of this jurisdiction. Reciprocal enforcement of a jurisdiction’s disciplinary findings and sanctions will further advance the purposes of this Rule. *See* Tenn. Sup. Ct. R. 9, § 1 (“Jurisdiction”) and § 17 (“Reciprocity Discipline”).

**Choice of Law**

[2] A lawyer may be potentially subject to more than one set of rules of professional conduct which impose different obligations. The lawyer may be licensed to practice in more than one jurisdiction with differing rules, or may be admitted to practice before a particular court with rules that differ from those of the jurisdiction or jurisdictions in which the lawyer is licensed to practice. Additionally, the lawyer’s conduct may involve significant contacts with more than one jurisdiction.

[3] Paragraph (b) seeks to resolve such potential conflicts. Its premise is that minimizing conflicts between rules, as well as uncertainty about which rules are applicable, is in the best interest of both clients and the profession

(as well as the bodies having authority to regulate the profession).

Accordingly, it takes the approach of (1) providing that any particular conduct of a lawyer shall be subject to only one set of rules of professional conduct, and (2) making the determination of which set of rules applies to particular conduct as straightforward as possible, consistent with recognition of appropriate regulatory interests of relevant jurisdictions.

[4] Paragraph (b)(1) provides that, as to a lawyer's conduct relating to a proceeding pending before a tribunal, the lawyer shall be subject only to the rules of the jurisdiction in which the tribunal sits, unless the rules of the tribunal, including its choice of law rule, provide otherwise. As to all other conduct, including conduct in anticipation of a proceeding not yet pending before a tribunal, paragraph (b)(2) provides that a lawyer shall be subject to the rules of the jurisdiction in which the lawyer's conduct occurred, or, if the predominant effect of the conduct is in another jurisdiction, the rules of that jurisdiction shall be applied to the conduct. In the case of conduct in anticipation of a proceeding that is likely to be before a tribunal, the predominant effect of such conduct could be where the conduct occurred, where the tribunal sits or in another jurisdiction.

[5] If two admitting jurisdictions were to proceed against a lawyer for the same conduct, they should, applying this rule, identify the same governing ethics rules. They should take all appropriate steps to see that they do apply the same rule to the same conduct, and in all events should avoid proceeding against a lawyer on the basis of two inconsistent rules.

[6] The choice of law provision applies to lawyers engaged in transnational practice, unless international law, treaties or other agreements between competent regulatory authorities in the affected jurisdictions provide otherwise.

## **DEFINITIONAL CROSS-REFERENCES**

“Tribunal” *See* RPC 1.0(m)

— APPENDIX A —  
**Topical Index to the  
 Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct**

— A —

- Abuse of process,
  - Rule 3.1 (Comment)
- Accepting appointments,
  - Rule 6.2
- Accounting for funds,
  - Rule 1.15
- Acquiring interest in litigation,
  - contingent fee,
    - Rule 1.8(j)(2)
  - in general,
    - Rule 1.8(j)
- Adjudicative officers,
  - disqualification of former,
    - Rule 1.12(a)
  - negotiating for private employment,
    - Rule 1.12(b)
- Administration of justice,
  - conduct prejudicial to,
    - Rule 8.4(d)
  - interference with,
    - Rule 8.4 (Comment)
  - lawyer's duty to seek improvement in,
    - Preamble
- Administration of law,
  - participation in,
    - Rule 6.4
- Administrative agencies and tribunals,
  - appearance before,
    - Rule 3.9 (Comment)
- Administrator,
  - fee for representation of,
    - Rule 1.5 (Comment)
- Admission to practice
  - duties of applicants,
    - Rule 8.1
  - in-house counsel registration
    - Rule 5.5 (Comment)
- Advance fee payments,
  - propriety of,
    - Rule 1.5 (Comment)
  - requirement to deposit in trust,
    - Rule 1.15(c)
- return of unearned portion at end of representation,
  - Rule 1.16(d)
- Advancement of expenses,
  - to witness,
    - Rule 3.4(h)
- Adversary system,
  - duty of lawyer to,
    - Preamble
- Adverse legal authority,
  - lawyer's duty to disclose,
    - Rule 3.3(a)(2)
- Advertising, *See also* Solicitation, Letterheads, Firm name.
  - class action members, to notify,
    - Rule 7.2 (Comments)
  - communications concerning a lawyer's services, generally,
    - Rule 7.1
  - comparisons with services or fees of other lawyers,
    - Rule 7.1 (Comment)
  - endorsements by clients,
    - Rule 7.1 (Comment)
  - fields of practice,
    - Rule 7.4
  - mail,
    - Rule 7.3
  - permitted forms,
    - Rule 7.2
  - prior results,
    - Rule 7.1 (Comment)
  - retaining a copy of,
    - Rule 7.2(b), Rule 7.3(c)(7)
  - specialization,
    - Rule 7.4
- Advice to client,
  - candor, duty of,
    - Rule 2.1, Rule 3.3(e)
  - from independent counsel,
    - Rule 1.8(a), (g) & (h)
  - used to engage in criminal or fraudulent conduct,
    - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
  - when lawyer not competent in area,

- Rule 1.1 (Comment)
  - Advice to lawyer,
    - disclosure of confidences permitted to obtain,
      - Rule 1.6(b)
  - Advice to unrepresented person,
    - Rule 4.3
  - Advisor,
    - lawyer as,
      - Preamble, Rule 2.1
  - Advocate,
    - in nonadjudicative proceedings,
      - Rule 3.9
    - lawyer as,
      - Preamble
  - Agency law,
    - relevant to disputes between client and lawyer,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment), Rule 1.4 (Comment)
  - Alteration of documents,
    - Rule 3.4(a)
  - Ancillary businesses (or services),
    - Rule 5.7
  - Appeal,
    - advising client of possibility,
      - Rule 1.3 (Comment)
    - contingent fee,
      - Rule 1.5 (Comment)
    - government lawyer's authority,
      - Scope
  - Appointed counsel,
    - accepting appointments,
      - Rule 6.2
    - discharge by client,
      - Rule 1.16 (Comment)
    - endorsement of client's views,
      - Rule 1.2(b)
    - requirement of competence,
      - Rule 1.1 (Comment)
    - withdrawal by,
      - Rule 1.16 (Comment)
  - Arbitration,
    - fee disputes,
      - Rule 1.5 (Comment)
  - Arbitrator,
    - as dispute resolution neutral,
      - Rule 2.4
    - former, negotiating for private employment,
      - Rule 1.12(b)
  - partisan in multimember panel,
    - Rule 1.12(d)
  - rules of conduct governing,
    - Rule 2.2 (Comment)
  - Article I, Section 9 of Tennessee Constitution,
    - in bar admission and disciplinary matters,
      - Rule 8.1 (Comment)
  - Association with competent lawyer,
    - Rule 1.1 (Comment)
  - Associations,
    - unincorporated,
      - Rule 1.13 (Comment)
  - Attorney-client privilege,
    - Scope
      - distinguished from confidentiality rule,
        - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
      - intermediation, effect on,
        - Rule 2.2(b)(3)
  - Attorney general,
    - authority of,
      - Scope
  - Auditors' requests for information,
    - Rule 2.3 (Comment)
  - Authority of lawyer,
    - advance authorization by client,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
    - government lawyer,
      - Scope
        - in decision-making,
          - Rule 1.2(a)
  - Autonomy of legal profession,
    - Preamble
- B –**
- Bank charges,
    - payment of with own funds,
      - Rule 1.15
  - Belief or Believes,
    - defined,
      - Rule 1.0
  - Beneficiary,
    - lawyer's obligation toward when client is a fiduciary,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
  - Board of directors,
    - lawyer member,
      - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
    - organization as client,
      - Rule 1.13

- Bodily harm,  
    client's intent to commit serious,  
        Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- Breach of trust,  
    offense involving,  
        Rule 8.4 (Comment)
- Bribery,  
    of officials,  
        Rule 3.5(a)  
    of witness,  
        Rule 3.4(h)
- Business affairs of lawyer,  
    adverse to client,  
        Rule 1.8(a)  
    conflict of interest,  
        Rule 1.7 (Comment)  
    duty to conduct in compliance with law,  
        Preamble  
    law-related services,  
        Rule 5.7
- C –
- Candid advice,  
    Rule 2.1
- Candidate for judicial office,  
    contribution to campaign of,  
        Rule 3.5 (Comment)  
    in general,  
        Rule 8.2(b)
- Candor toward tribunal,  
    Rule 3.3
- Case evaluator,  
    as dispute resolution neutral,  
        Rule 2.4
- Cause of action,  
    violation of Rules as basis for,  
        Scope
- Certification,  
    as specialist,  
        Rule 7.4(d)
- Child client,  
    communication with,  
        Rule 1.4 (Comment)
- Child of lawyer,  
    gift to,  
        Rule 1.8(c)
- Chinese wall, See Screening.
- Choice of law,  
    Rule 8.5(b)
- Citizen,  
    lawyer as,  
        Preamble
- Civil disobedience,  
    Rule 1.2 (Comment)
- Civil liability,  
    violation of Rules not a basis for,  
        Scope
- Class actions,  
    conflicts of class counsel,  
        Rule 1.7 (Comment)  
    consent to lawyer's compensation,  
        Rule 1.8 (Comment)  
    fee determination,  
        Rule 1.5 (Comment)  
    notice to members,  
        Rule 7.2 (Comment)
- Client-lawyer relationship,  
    existence of defined by substantive law,  
        Scope  
    informed understanding, lawyer's role,  
        Preamble  
    law-related services,  
        Rule 5.7
- Client's identity,  
    conflicts of interest,  
        Rule 1.10 (Comment)  
    government agency,  
        Rule 1.11 (Comment)  
    organization,  
        Rule 1.13
- Code of Judicial Conduct,\*  
    Rule 3.5 (Comment), Rule 8.2(b)
- Comments,  
    do not expand lawyer's responsibilities,  
        Scope
- Common representation  
    confidentiality as to common clients,  
        Rule 1.7 (Comment)  
    special considerations in,  
        Rule 1.7 (Comment)
- Communication,  
    concerning lawyer's services,  
        Rule 7.1  
    duty of attorney when transmitting  
    to client,  
        Rule 1.6 (Comment)  
    duty to maintain with client,  
        Preamble, Rule 1.2 (Comment),  
        Rule 1.4

- with juror prohibited,
  - Rule 3.5(c)
- with prospective clients,
  - Rule 1.18
- with represented party,
  - Rule 4.2
- with third persons,
  - Rule 4.1
- with unrepresented persons,
  - Rule 4.3
- withholding information from client,
  - Rule 1.4 (Comment)
- Competence,
  - Preamble, Rule 1.16 (Comment),
  - Rule 2.4
- Competent representation,
  - requirements of,
  - Rule 1.1
- Compliance with Rules,
  - Preamble, Scope
- Concealment,
  - duty to avoid,
  - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
  - of documents,
  - Rule 3.4(a)
- Confidentiality,
  - attachment of duty,
  - Scope
  - attorney-client privilege,
  - Scope
  - disclosure by in-house counsel,
  - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
  - disclosure of,
  - Preamble, Rule 1.6
  - disclosure to disciplinary
  - authorities,
  - Rule 8.1
  - disclosure to remedy fraud causing
  - financial injury,
  - Rule 1.6(b)
  - disclosure to tribunal,
  - Rule 3.3(j)
  - duty to preserve,
  - Preamble, Rule 1.6(a)
  - duty to prospective clients,
  - Rule 1.18(b)
  - duty to reveal,
  - Rule 1.6(c)
  - evaluation, information used in preparing,
  - Rule 2.3(c)
- former client,
  - Rule 1.6 (Comment), Rule 1.9(c)
- imputed to members of firm,
  - Rule 1.10 (Comment)
- intermediation, effect of,
  - Rule 2.2(b)
- organizational client,
  - Rule 1.13 (Comment)
- perjury by client,
  - Rule 3.3(b)
- public interest in preserving,
  - Preamble, Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- withdrawal, duty to maintain,
  - Rule 1.16 (Comment)
- Confirmed in writing,
  - defined,
  - Rule 1.0(b)
- Conflict of interest,
  - acquiring interest in litigation,
  - Rule 1.8(j)
  - advance waiver of,
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - advocate, when acting as,
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - business interests of lawyer,
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - business transaction with client,
  - Rule 1.8(a)
  - consent of client to,
  - Rule 1.7, Rule 1.7 (Comment),
  - Rule 1.8, Rule 1.9, Rule 1.10
  - Rule 1.11, Rule 1.12, Rule 1.18
  - consentability,
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - co-parties, representation of,
  - Rule 1.7(c), Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - corporate family issues
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - declining employment because of,
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - demonstration to tribunal that none exists,
  - Rule 1.7(c)(1), Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - estate planning,
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - existing client, interest adverse to client,
  - Rule 1.7(a)
  - fee paid by one other than client,
  - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - former client,
  - Rule 1.8(h), Rule 1.9

- general rule,
  - Rule 1.7
- imputation of,
  - Rule 1.8(k), Rule 1.10(a)
- interest of lawyer adverse to client,
  - Rule 1.7(b)
- joint representation,
  - Rule 1.7(c), Rule 1.7 (Comment)
- lawyer as dispute resolution neutral,
  - Rule 2.4
- lawyer as intermediary,
  - Rule 2.2(b)
- legal services corporation,
  - director of,
    - Rule 6.3
  - limited scope of when participating in nonprofit or court-annexed Legal services programs
    - Rule 6.5
  - “matter” defined,
    - Rule 1.9 (Comment)
  - multiple representation,
    - Rule 1.7(b)(2), Rule 1.7(c)
    - negotiation,
      - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - opposing party raises,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - sexual relationships,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - third person, interest adverse to client,
    - Rule 1.7(b)
  - “thrust upon” conflicts
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - unrelated matters,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - withdrawal because of,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
- Conflict of laws,
  - Rule 8.5 (Comment)
- Conflicting responsibilities,
  - Preamble
- Conscience,
  - Preamble
- Consent by client,
  - decisions requiring
    - Rule 1.4
  - revocation of,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - to common representation,
    - Rule 1.7, Rule 2.2(b)(4)
  - to conflict of interest,
    - Rule 1.7, Rule 1.8, Rule 1.9
    - Rule 1.10, Rule 1.11, Rule 1.12
    - Rule 1.18
  - to disclosure of confidential information,
    - Rule 1.6
  - to disclosure of professional misconduct,
    - Rule 8.3 (Comments)
  - to evaluation for use by third persons,
    - Rule 2.3
  - to limitation of scope of representation,
    - Rule 1.2(c)
- Constitutional law,
  - governing authority of government lawyer,
    - Scope
      - impacting obligations as to pursuit of meritorious claims
        - Rule 3.1 (Comment)
- Contingent fee,
  - civil cases,
    - Rule 1.8(j)(2)
  - costs and expenses advanced by lawyer,
    - Rule 1.8(e)(1)
  - criminal cases,
    - Rule 1.5(d)(2)
  - domestic relations cases,
    - Rule 1.5(d)(1)
  - expert witness,
    - Rule 3.4 (Comment)
  - prohibited representations,
    - Rule 1.5(d)
  - requirements of,
    - Rule 1.5(c)
- Continuing legal education,
  - disclosure of confidential information at,
    - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
  - need for,
    - Rule 1.1 (Comment)
- Corporate legal department,
  - Rule 1.10 (Comment)
- Corporate representation,
  - See* Organization, representation of.
- Costs advanced to client,
  - Rule 1.8(e)(1)
- Court, *See also* Tribunal.
  - authority over legal profession,
    - Preamble
  - candor, duty of,
    - Rule 3.3
  - offering false evidence to,

- Rule 3.3
  - Court-awarded fee,
    - sharing,
      - Rule 5.4(a)(4)
  - Court order,
    - allowing contact with represented person
      - Rule 4.2
    - final, failure to comply,
      - Rule 8.4(g)
  - Court rules,
    - relation to Rules,
      - Scope
  - Creditors of client,
    - claims against funds of client,
      - Rule 1.15 (Comment)
  - Criminal charge,
    - threaten with to gain advantage in
      - civil matter,
        - Rule 4.4(b)
  - Criminal conduct,
    - by lawyer,
      - Rule 8.4(b)
    - counseling or assisting client to engage in,
      - Rule 1.2(d), Rule 3.3(e)
    - disclosure of client's,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
    - disclosure to prevent,
      - Rule 1.6(b)
    - possession of evidence of,
      - Rule 3.4 (Comment)
    - withdrawal when client persists in,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment), Rule 1.6 (Comment), Rule 1.13(c), Rule 1.16(b)(1), Rule 4.1(b) & (c)
  - Criminal representation,
    - aggregate plea bargain on behalf of
      - multiple defendants,
        - Rule 1.8(g)
    - co-defendants, representation of,
      - Rule 1.7(c), Rule 1.7 (Comment)
    - contingent fee for,
      - Rule 1.5(d)(2)
    - decisionmaking authority,
      - Rule 1.2(a)
    - frivolous defense,
      - Rule 3.1
    - juvenile delinquency proceedings,
      - Rule 1.7(c)
    - perjury by client,
      - Rule 3.3 (Comment)
  - trial publicity,
    - Rule 3.6
- D –
- Death,
    - disclosure of information to prevent,
      - Rule 1.6(c)
  - Deceased lawyer,
    - payments to estate of,
      - Rule 5.4(a)(2)
  - Deceit by lawyer,
    - Rule 8.4(c)
  - Declining representation,
    - causes,
      - Rule 1.16
    - conflict of interest,
      - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
    - refusing to accept appointment,
      - Rule 6.2
  - Decorum of tribunal,
    - Rule 3.5
  - Delay,
    - Rule 2.4, Rule 3.2 (Comment), Rule 4.4
  - Delivery of funds or property,
    - Rule 1.15(b)
  - Depositions,
    - disruption,
      - Rule 3.5 (Comment)
  - Derivative actions,
    - Rule 1.13 (Comment)
  - Destruction of potential evidence,
    - Rule 3.4(a)
  - Dilatory practices,
    - Rule 3.2 (Comment)
  - Diligence,
    - Preamble, Rule 1.3
  - Direct contact with potential clients,
    - Rule 7.3
  - Directors of organization,
    - Rule 1.13
  - Diminished capacity of client,
    - Rule 1.2 (Comment), Rule 1.4 (Comment), Rule 1.14(a)
  - Disability of lawyer,
    - Rule 1.16(a)(2)
  - Discharge of lawyer,
    - Rule 1.16(a)
  - in-house counsel,

- Rule 1.16 (Comment)
- Disciplinary authority,  
 Rule 8.5
- Disciplinary Counsel of the Board of Professional Responsibility,  
 reporting violations to,  
 Rule 8.3(a)
- Disciplinary Counsel of the Court of the Judiciary,  
 reporting violations to,  
 Rule 8.3(b)
- Disciplinary proceedings,  
 disclosure of client confidences in connection with defending,  
 Rule 1.6(b), Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- failure to comply with requests for information,  
 Rule 8.1(b)
- improper threat of,  
 Rule 4.4(a)
- jurisdiction,  
 Rule 8.5
- reporting professional misconduct,  
 Rule 8.3
- Discipline,  
 violation of Rules as basis for,  
 Scope
- Disclosure of,  
 client's crime or fraud to those likely to be injured by it,  
 Rule 1.6(b), Rule 4.1
- client's diminished capacity,  
 Rule 1.14 (Comments)
- client's interests when lawyer participates in law reform activities,  
 Rule 6.4
- fee division,  
 Rule 1.5 (Comment)
- information relating to client's representation, prohibitions against,  
 Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- wrongful convictions,  
 Rule 3.8
- Discovery,  
 obstructive tactics,  
 Rule 3.4(d)
- of protected information by third person,  
 prohibition against disclosure of information that could lead to,  
 Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- Discretion of lawyer,  
 Scope
- Dishonesty,  
 conduct involving,  
 Rule 8.4(c)
- Dispute resolution neutral,  
 application of rules to,  
 Rule 2.4 (Comment)
- lawyer as,  
 Rule 2.4
- servicing as,  
 Rule 2.4(b), Rule 2.4(c)
- termination of services as,  
 Rule 2.4(e)
- withdrawal from service as,  
 Rule 2.4(d)
- Disputes with client,  
 confidentiality exception,  
 Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- fees,  
 Rule 1.5 (Comment)
- Disqualification, *See also* Imputed disqualification.  
 former judge,  
 Rule 1.12(a)
- waiver by client,  
 Rule 1.10(d), Rule 1.11 (Comment)
- when unavoidable,  
 Rule 1.10(d), Rule 1.10 (Comment)
- Disruptive conduct,  
 Rule 3.5(e)
- Division of fees,  
 requirements of,  
 Rule 1.5(e)
- with nonlawyer,  
 Rule 5.4(a)
- Documents,  
 alteration of,  
 Rule 3.4(a)
- Domestic relations,  
 contingent fee in,  
 Rule 1.5(d)(1)
- Dual representation of organization and constituent,  
 Rule 1.13(e)
- E –
- Economic factors relevant to client's situation,  
 Rule 2.1

Education, legal, Preamble	Rule 1.2 (Comment) contingent fee, Rule 1.5 (Comment)
Embarrassing third persons, Rule 4.4	indigent client, paying on behalf of, Rule 1.8(e)(2)
Employees of client, Rule 1.13, Rule 3.4(f)	lawyer advancing to client, Rule 1.8(e)(1)
Employees of lawyer, responsibility for, Rule 5.3	lawyer advancing to witness, Rule 3.4(h) seeking reimbursement of, Rule 1.5 (Comment)
Employment agreement restricting right to practice, Rule 5.6(a)	Expert witness, See Witness. Expertise, competent representation, Rule 1.1 (Comment)
Emergency ability to give advice in, Rule 1.1 (Comment)	
Escrow agent, Rule 1.15 (Comment)	– F –
Estate planning, conflicts of interest in, Rule 1.7 (Comment)	Failure to disclose to tribunal, adverse legal authority, Rule 3.3(a)(2) material fact, Rule 3.3(a)(3)
Evaluation for use by third person, Rule 2.3	Fairness to opposing party and counsel, Rule 3.4
Evaluator, lawyer as, Preamble	False communications concerning lawyer's services, Rule 7.1
Evidence, destruction of, Rule 3.4(a) methods of obtaining, Rule 4.4 obstructing access to, Rule 3.4(a) offering false, Rule 3.3	False statement to tribunal, Rule 3.3(a)(1) Falsification of evidence, Rule 3.4(b) Family member of juror, communication prohibited, Rule 3.5 (Comment)
<i>Ex parte</i> communications with juror or member of jury pool, Rule 3.5(b)	Family members, joint representation, Rule 1.7 (Comment)
<i>Ex parte</i> communications with member of tribunal, Rule 3.5(b), Rule 3.5 (Comment)	Family of lawyer, client of lawyer-relative, Rule 1.8(i) gift to, Rule 1.8(c)
<i>Ex parte</i> proceedings, Rule 1.7 (Comment), Rule 3.3(a)	Fees, acquiring ownership interest in enterprise as, Rule 1.5 (Comment) advance fee payments, Rule 1.5 (Comment), Rule 1.15 (Comment)
Executor, lawyer's fee for representation of, Rule 1.5 (Comment)	
Expediting litigation, Rule 3.2	
Expenses of litigation, client's right to determine,	

- advertising of,
    - Rule 7.2 (Comment)
  - arbitration of,
    - Rule 1.5 (Comment)
  - communication of to client,
    - Rule 1.5(b)
  - contingent, prohibited representations,
    - Rule 1.5(d)
  - contingent, requirements of,
    - Rule 1.5(c)
  - determination of,
    - Rule 1.5(a)
  - disclosure of confidential information to collect,
    - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
  - division with lawyer,
    - Rule 1.5(e)
  - division with nonlawyer,
    - Rule 5.4(a)
  - earned fees,
    - Rule 1.15 (comment)
  - expert witness, advancement,
    - Rule 3.4(h)
  - former government lawyer representing private client,
    - Rule 1.11
  - nonrefundable,
    - Rule 1.5(f), Rule 1.5 (Comment)
  - paid by one other than client,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment), Rule 1.8(f), Rule 5.4(c)
  - risk that client may not pay,
    - Rule 1.15 (Comment)
  - termination of representation,
    - Rule 1.16(d)
  - unearned fees required to be deposited in trust,
    - Rule 1.15 (comment)
  - Fiduciary,
    - lawyer's obligation toward beneficiary,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
    - standard for holding property of others,
      - Rule 1.15 (Comment)
  - Field of practice,
    - communication of,
      - Rule 7.4
  - Fifth Amendment in bar admission and disciplinary matters,
    - Rule 8.1 (Comment)
  - Final court order,
    - failure to comply,
      - Rule 8.4(g)
  - Financial interests of another,
    - revealing client confidences to prevent substantial injury to,
      - Rule 1.6(b)
  - Firm, *See* Law firm.
    - defined,
      - Rule 1.0
  - Firm name, *See* Law Firm, name.
    - Former client, *See* Conflict of interest.
    - Former government lawyer,
      - "confidential government information" defined,
        - Rule 1.11(e)
      - "matter" defined,
        - Rule 1.11(d)
      - successive government and private employment,
        - Rule 1.11
    - Former judge, *See* Judges.
    - Fraud or Fraudulent,
      - Rule 1.0, Rule 8.4(c)
    - Fraudulent conduct,
      - counseling or assisting client to engage in,
        - Rule 1.2(d)
      - disclosure of client's,
        - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
      - disclosure of third party's,
        - Rule 3.3(h)
      - withdrawal when client persists in,
        - Rule 1.2 (Comment), Rule 1.6 (Comments), Rule 1.13(c), Rule 1.16(b)(1), Rule 4.1(b) & (c)
    - Frivolous claims and defenses,
      - Rule 3.1
    - Frivolous discovery request,
      - Rule 3.4(d)
    - Funds of client,
      - handling of,
        - Rule 1.15(b)
      - lawyer claims interest in,
        - Rule 1.15(c)
- G –
- Gift to lawyer by client,
  - Rule 1.8(c)

- Government agency,  
 appearance before,  
     Rule 3.9  
 improper influence on,  
     Rule 8.4(e)  
 representation of,  
     Rule 1.13 (Comment)
- Government entity or official,  
 waiver of conflict,  
     Rule 1.7 (Comment)
- Government lawyer,  
 authority of,  
     Scope  
 communication with represented  
 person permitted,  
     Rule 4.2 (Comment)  
 conflict of interest,  
     Rule 1.7 (Comment)  
 duties of,  
     Rule 1.13 (Comment)  
 duty of confidentiality,  
     Rule 1.6 (Comment)  
 opinions on legality of  
 contemplated agency action,  
     Rule 2.3 (Comment)  
 representing multiple clients,  
     Scope  
 subject to Rules,  
     Rule 1.11 (Comment)  
 supervisory responsibilities,  
     Rule 5.1 (Comment)
- Guardian of disabled client,  
 acting adversely toward,  
     Rule 1.14 (Comment)  
 appointment of,  
     Rule 1.14(b)
- H –
- Harassment,  
 Preamble
- Harm,  
 client’s intent to commit substantial bodily,  
     Rule 1.6(c), Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- Hearing officers, *See* Adjudicative officers.
- Holiday gifts,  
     Rule 1.8 (Comment)
- Hotlines,  
     Rule 6.5 (Comment)
- Hypotheticals,
- Use of,  
     Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- I –
- Identity of client,  
 conflicts of interest,  
     Rule 1.10 (Comment)  
 government agency,  
     Rule 1.11 (Comment)  
 organization,  
     Rule 1.10 (Comment), Rule 1.13
- Imminent and irreparable harm,  
 advice in matter,  
     Rule 1.1 (Comment)  
 disabled person, threatened with,  
     Rule 1.14 (Comment)
- Impartiality and decorum of tribunal,  
     Rule 3.5
- Imperatives in rules,  
     Scope
- Imputed disqualification,  
 firm of former judge or arbitrator,  
     Rule 1.12(c)  
 general rule,  
     Rule 1.10  
 government lawyers,  
     Rule 1.11 (Comment)  
 when unavoidable,  
     Rule 1.10(d), Rule 1.10 (Comment)  
 witness, when member of firm serves as,  
     Rule 3.7(b)
- Inadvertent disclosure  
 duties relating to receipt,  
     Rule 4.4(b)
- Incompetent client,  
 appointment of guardian for,  
     Rule 1.14(b)  
 discharge of lawyer by,  
     Rule 1.16 (Comment)  
 representation of,  
     Rule 1.14(a)
- Independence of legal profession,  
 Preamble
- Independent professional judgment,  
     Rule 2.1, Rule 5.4
- Indigent,  
 court costs and expenses of,  
     Rule 1.8(e)(2)  
 legal representation,

Preamble, Rule 1.2 (Comment), Rule 6.1	Rule 3.5(d)
Information, generally known, Rule 1.9 (Comment) related to representation, confidentiality of Rule 1.6 used to disadvantage of client, Rule 1.8(b) withholding from client, Rule 1.4 (Comment)	– J – Joint representation, conflict of interest, Rule 1.7(c), Rule 1.7 (Comment)
Informed Consent defined, Rule 1.0(e)	Judges, as dispute resolution neutral, Rule 2.4 duty to show respect for, Preamble <i>ex parte</i> communication with, Rule 3.5(b), Rule 3.5 (Comment)
In-house counsel, agreements restricting right to practice, Rule 5.6 (Comment) discharge of, Rule 1.16 (Comment) disclosure of client confidences in retaliatory discharge claim, Rule 1.6 (Comment)	former judge, disqualification, Rule 1.12 improper influence on, Rule 3.5(a) misconduct by, Rule 8.3(b), Rule 8.4(f) statements about, Rule 8.2(a)
Insurance representation, conflict of interest, Rule 1.7 (Comment)	Judges assistance program, Rule 8.3 (Comment)
Interest, acquisition by lawyer adverse to client, Rule 1.8(a) acquisition by lawyer in litigation, Rule 1.8(j)	Judgment, exercise of, Preamble
Interest on Lawyers' Trust Account ("IOLTA") Program, participation in, Rule 1.15(a)	Juror, communication with family member of, Rule 3.5 (Comment) <i>ex parte</i> communication with, Rule 3.5(b) improper influence on, Rule 3.5(a)
Intermediary, lawyer as, Preamble, Rule 2.2	prohibited communication with, after completion of service, Rule 3.5(c)
Intermediary organization, costs of, Rule 7.2(c) in general, Rule 7.6 referral fee paid to, Rule 5.4(a)(6)	reporting to tribunal misconduct by or toward, Rule 3.3(i) vexatious or harassing investigation of, prohibition against, Rule 3.5(d)
Intimidation, Preamble	Jury pool, communication with family member of, Rule 3.5 (Comment)
Investigation of client's affairs, Rule 2.1 (Comment)	<i>ex parte</i> communication with member of, Rule 3.5(b)
Investigation of jury or member of jury pool, vexatious or harassing,	

improper influence on member of, Rule 3.5(a)	Rule 5.2
vexatious or harassing investigation of, prohibition against, Rule 3.5(d)	website address, Rule 7.5 (Comment)
Jury trial, client's right to waive, Rule 1.2(a)	Law reform activities, affecting clients' interests, Rule 6.4
improper conduct during, Rule 3.4(e)	Law-related services, Rule 5.7
<b>– K –</b>	Lawyer admitted in another jurisdiction approved legal services, Rule 5.5(c)
Knowingly, Known or Knows, defined, Rule 1.0	authorized by other law, Rule 5.5(d)
Knowledge, factors, Rule 1.1 (Comment)	in association with admitted lawyer, Rule 5.5(c)(1)
lawyer's role, Preamble	related to pending or potential proceeding before tribunal, Rule 5.5(c)(2)
of client's intent to commit homicide or substantial bodily harm, Rule 1.6 (Comment)	related to pro hac vice admission, Rule 5.5(c)(3)
<b>– L –</b>	related to representation of existing client, Rule 5.5(c)(4)
Law clerk, negotiating for private employment, Rule 1.11(c), Rule 1.12(b)	to lawyer's employer, Rule 5.5(d)
Law firm, defined, Rule 1.0, Rule 1.0 (Comment)	Lawyer as dispute resolution neutral, Rule 2.4
disclosure of client information in, Rule 1.6 (Comment)	Lawyer as full-time employee of client, acceptance of stock, stock options or equity interest, qualifying as business transaction with client Rule 1.8 (comment)
disqualification, Rule 1.10 (Comment)	sharing fees, Rule 5.4(a)(5)
former judge or arbitrator, disqualification from, Rule 1.12, Rule 1.12 (Comment)	Lawyer as witness, Rule 3.7
name, Rule 7.5(a)	Lawyer not admitted to practice in jurisdiction establishing office or other continuous presence, Rule 5.5(b)
nonlawyer assistants, Rule 5.3	holding out to public Rule 5.5(b)
partner, managing lawyer or supervisory lawyer, Rule 5.1	Lawyer referral services, <i>See also</i> Intermediary organizations. costs of, Rule 7.2(c)
subordinate lawyer,	in general, Rule 6.1 (Comment)
	Lawyers assistance program, Rule 8.3(c)
	Lawyers moving between firms,

Rule 1.10	Rule 3.2
Learned profession, lawyer as member of, Preamble	information, Rule 1.4 (Comments), Rule 1.5 (Comment), Rule 1. (Comment)
Legal aid, definition of “firm” Rule 1.10 (Comment)	Loyalty to client, Rule 1.7 (Comment)
limited scope of conflicts for certain short-term limited services performed through, Rule 6.5	– M –
Legal assistants, responsibilities of lawyer, Rule 5.3	Mail contact with prospective clients, Rule 7.3
Legal education, Preamble	Maintenance, law of, Rule 1.8 (Comment)
Legal representative of client with diminished capacity, Rule 1.14 (Comment)	Malpractice, limiting liability to client for, Rule 1.8(h)
Legal services organization, membership in, Rule 6.3	Managerial authority, Rule 5.1 (Comment)
Legislature, appearance before, Rule 3.9	Mandatory withdrawal, Rule 1.16(a)
Letterheads, false or misleading, Rule 7.5(a)	Material, defined, Rule 1.0
jurisdictional limitations of firm’s members, Rule 7.5(b)	Media rights concerning representation, Rule 1.8(d)
public officials, Rule 7.5(c)	Mediation of fee disputes, Rule 1.5 (Comment)
Liability to client, agreements limiting, Rule 1.8(h)	Mediators, as dispute resolution neutral, Rule 2.4
Licensure statutes, relation to Rules, Scope	rules of conduct governing, Rule 2.2 (Comment)
Lien to secure fees and expenses, Rule 1.8(j)(1)	Diminished capacity of client, client decisions, Rule 1.2 (Comment)
Limitations on representation, Rule 1.2 (Comment)	communication with client, Rule 1.4 (Comment)
Literary rights concerning representation, Rule 1.8(d)	in general, Rule 1.14(a)
Litigation, acquiring interest in, Rule 1.8(j)	Mental disability of lawyer, Rule 1.16(a)(2)
conflict of interest, Rule 1.7 (Comment)	Meritorious claims and contentions, Rule 3.1
expedite, duty to,	Military lawyers, duties of, Rule 1.13 (Comment)
	Minor client, Rule 1.14(a)
	Misconduct, forms of,

- Rule 8.4
  - reporting,
    - Rule 8.3
  - Misleading legal argument,
    - Rule 3.3 (Comment)
  - Misrepresentation,
    - advertisements,
      - Rule 7.1
    - bar admission and disciplinary matters,
      - Rule 8.1
    - firm names and letterhead,
      - Rule 7.5 (Comment)
    - misconduct,
      - Rule 8.4(c)
    - to court,
      - Rule 3.3 (Comment)
    - to third person,
      - Rule 4.1 (Comments)
  - Moral factors relevant to client's situation,
    - Rule 2.1
  - Moral turpitude offenses,
    - Rule 8.4 (Comment)
  - Multijurisdictional practice
    - Rule 5.5, Rule 8.5
  - Multiple representation, *See* Conflict of interest, Intermediary.
- N –
- Negotiation,
    - conflicting interests, representation of,
      - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
    - disclosure of information in,
      - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
    - statements made during,
      - Rule 4.1 (Comment)
  - Negotiator,
    - lawyer as,
      - Preamble
  - Nonadjudicative proceedings,
    - in general,
      - Rule 3.9
    - representing clients in,
      - Rule 4.1
  - Nonlawyer assistants,
    - responsibilities of lawyer,
      - Rule 5.3
  - Nonlawyers,
    - division of fees with,
      - Rule 5.4(a)
    - partnership,
      - Rule 5.4(b)
    - professional corporation,
      - Rule 5.4(d)
    - Nonrefundable fees,
      - Rule 1.5(f)
    - Notice of receipt of funds or other property,
      - Rule 1.15(b)
- O –
- Objectives of the representation,
    - client's right to determine,
      - Rule 1.2(a)
  - Obstruction of party's access to evidence,
    - Rule 3.4(a)
  - Officer of legal system,
    - Preamble
  - Operating,
    - agreement restricting right to practice
      - Rule 5.6(a)
  - Opinions,
    - evaluation for use by third persons,
      - Rule 2.3
    - limit on malpractice liability,
      - Rule 1.8 (Comment)
  - Opposing party,
    - communications with represented party,
      - Rule 4.2
    - duty of fairness to,
      - Rule 3.4
  - Optional withdrawal,
    - Rule 1.16(b)
  - Organization, representation of,
    - board of directors, lawyer on,
      - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
    - communication with,
      - Rule 1.4 (Comment)
    - communication with employees and officers of,
      - Rule 4.2 (Comment)
    - conflict of interest,
      - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
    - constituents, representing,
      - Rule 1.13(e)
    - identity of client,
      - Rule 1.10 (Comment), Rule 1.13(a), Rule 1.13(d)
    - intended conduct,
      - Rule 1.6 (Comment)

- law department of,
  - Rule 1.10 (Comment)
- misconduct, client engaged in,
  - Rule 1.13(b)
- officers of,
  - Rule 1.13
- P –
- Papers, retention of,
  - Rule 1.16 (Comment)
- Parent of lawyer,
  - gift to,
    - Rule 1.8(c)
- Partner,
  - defined,
    - Rule 1.0
  - nonlawyer,
    - Rule 5.4(b)
  - supervision of lawyers,
    - Rule 5.1
  - supervision of nonlawyers,
    - Rule 5.3
- Partnership,
  - agreement restricting right to practice,
    - Rule 5.6(a)
  - name,
    - Rule 7.5(d)
- Patent practice,
  - advertising,
    - Rule 7.4(c)
- Peer approval,
  - Preamble
- Perjury,
  - criminal defendant,
    - Rule 3.3(b), Rule 3.3 (Comment)
  - disclosure of,
    - Rule 3.3
- Permissive Rules,
  - Scope
- Personal affairs of lawyer,
  - duty to conduct in compliance with law,
    - Preamble
- Personal jurisdiction,
  - submission to,
    - Rule 5.5(g)
- Physical condition of lawyer,
  - Rule 1.16(a)(2)
- Plea bargain,
  - client’s right to accept or reject,
    - Rule 1.2(a)
  - informing client of plea offer,
    - Rule 1.4 (Comment)
- Political factors relevant to
  - client’s situation,
    - Rule 2.1
- Potential client,
  - agreement limiting liability to,
    - Rule 1.8(h)
- Preamble,
  - role of,
    - Scope
- Precedent,
  - failure to disclose to court,
    - Rule 3.3(a)(2)
- Prepaid legal services, *See also* Intermediary organizations.
  - advertising for,
    - Rule 7.2 (Comment), Rule 7.3 (Comment)
- Privileges,
  - Scope
- Pro bono publico* representation,
  - generally,
    - Rule 6.1
  - in-house counsel performance of,
    - Rule 5.5(e)
- Procedural law,
  - Preamble, Scope
- Procedural use of Rules,
  - Scope
- Procrastination,
  - Rule 1.3 (Comment)
- Professional corporation,
  - formation of,
    - Rule 5.4(d)
- Professional Limited Liability Company,
  - formation of,
    - Rule 5.4(d)
- Professional role,
  - Scope
- Promptness,
  - Preamble, Rule 1.3
- Property of another,
  - revealing client confidences to prevent substantial injury to,
    - Rule 1.6(b)
- Property of client,
  - payment for services,
    - Rule 1.5 (Comment)

return upon termination of representation, Rule 1.16(d)	special responsibilities of prosecutor, Rule 3.8(e), (f)
safekeeping, Rule 1.15	trial, Rule 3.6
Prosecutor, communication with represented persons permitted, Rule 4.2 (Comment)	– Q – Quality of service, improvement, Preamble
special responsibilities of, Rule 3.8	
trial publicity, Rule 3.6, Rule 3.8(e)	– R –
wrongful conviction, Rule 3.8(g), (h)	Real estate, lawyer’s investment in, Rule 1.8 (Comment)
Prospective client, duties owed to, Rule 1.18	Reasonable or Reasonably, defined, Rule 1.0
Protective order, dispute concerning lawyer’s conduct, Rule 1.6 (Comment)	Reasonable belief, defined, Rule 1.0
Psychiatrist, withholding diagnosis, Rule 1.4 (Comment)	Reasonably should know, defined, Rule 1.0
Public citizen, lawyer’s duty as, Preamble	Recording, secret or surreptitious, Rule 4.4 (Comment) Rule 8.4 (Comment)
Public interest, government lawyer’s authority to represent, Scope	Recordkeeping, property of client, Rule 1.15(a)
Public interest in preserving client confi- dences, Preamble, Rule 1.6 (Comment)	Referees, See Adjudicative officers.
Public interest legal services, <i>See Pro bono publico</i> representation.	Referral, to other professionals, Rule 2.1 (Comment) when lawyer not competent to handle matter, Rule 1.1 (Comment)
Public office, abuse of, Rule 8.4 (Comment)	Referral fee, paid to non-profit intermediary organization, Rule 5.4(a)(6), Rule 7.2(c)
negotiating private employment while holding, Rule 1.11(c)(2)	Referral services, <i>See also</i> Intermediary organizations. Rule 6.1 (Comment)
Public officials, firm’s use of name, Rule 7.5(c)	Reform of the law, Preamble, Rule 6.4
improper influence, Rule 8.4(e)	Regulation, validity or interpretation,
respect for, Preamble	
Public service, Preamble	
Publicity,	

Rule 1.2 (Comment)	– S –
Regulation of legal profession, self-governance, Preamble	Safekeeping property, Rule 1.15
Relatives of lawyer, representing interests adverse to, Rule 1.8(i)	Sale of law practice, Rule 1.17
Remedial measures when false evidence offered, Rule 3.3	Sanction, severity of, Scope
Reporting misconduct, Rule 8.3	Scope of representation, lawyer's right to limit, Rule 1.2(c)
Representation of client, decisionmaking authority of lawyer and client, Rule 1.2(a)	Screening, defined (also screened), Rule 1.0(k)
declining or terminating, Rule 1.16	disqualified former government lawyer, Rule 1.11
scope, lawyer's right to limit, Rule 1.2(c)	disqualified former judge or arbitrator, Rule 1.12
termination of, Rule 1.16	disqualified lawyer with law firm, Rule 1.10(c)
Representative, legal, of client with diminished capacity, Rule 1.14 (Comment)	disqualified lawyer as result of communication with prospective client Rule 1.18
Representative of clients, lawyer as, Preamble	nonlawyer assistants Rule 1.10 (Comment)
Represented party, communication with, Rule 4.2	purpose of, Rule 1.0 (Comment)
Responsibility for observing Rules, Preamble	Securities, safekeeping, Rule 1.15 (Comment)
Restrictions on right to practice, in-house counsel, Rule 5.5(d), Rule 5.6 (Comment)	Self-regulation, Preamble
operating, partnership, shareholders, or employment agreement, Rule 5.6(a)	Settlement, aggregate, Rule 1.8(g)
settlement agreement, Rule 5.6(b)	client's right to refuse, Rule 1.2(a)
Retention for limited purpose, Rule 1.2 (Comment)	contingent fee, Rule 1.5 (Comment)
Retaliatory discharge, disclosure of client confidences by in-house counsel, Rule 1.6 (Comment)	government lawyer's authority, Scope
Rule of reason, Scope	informing client of settlement offers, Rule 1.4 (Comment)
	responsibility of lawyer to promote, Rule 3.1 (Comment)
	restricting right to practice, Rule 5.6(b)
	Sexual Relations with Client, Rule 1.7 (Comment)

- Shareholders of organization,
    - agreement restricting right to practice,
      - Rule 5.6(a)
    - generally
      - Rule 1.13
  - Sibling of lawyer,
    - client of,
      - Rule 1.8(i)
    - gift to,
      - Rule 1.8(c)
  - Solicitation,
    - general prohibition on in-person, live telephone, real-time electronic,
      - Rule 7.3
    - permissibility of, as to family
      - Rule 7.3(a)
    - permissibility of, as to lawyers,
      - Rule 7.3(a)
    - permissibility of, as to professional and close relationships,
      - Rule 7.3(a)
  - Special masters, *See* Adjudicative officers.
  - Specialization, communication of,
    - Rule 7.4
  - Spouse of lawyer,
    - gift to,
      - Rule 1.8(c)
  - Staff attorney,
    - negotiating for private employment,
      - Rule 1.11(c), 1.12(b)
  - State's Attorney,
    - authority of,
      - Scope
  - Statute of limitations,
    - Rule 1.3 (Comment)
  - Statutes,
    - conflict of interest, agency consent to,
      - Rule 1.11 (Comment)
    - shape lawyer's role,
      - Scope
    - validity or interpretation,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
  - Subordinate lawyer,
    - responsibilities of,
      - Rule 5.2
  - Substantial,
    - defined,
      - Rule 1.0
  - Substantial bodily harm,
    - examples of,
      - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
    - revealing of protected information to prevent,
      - Rule 1.6(c)
  - Substantially related,
    - matters that are,
      - Rule 1.9 (Comment)
  - Substantive law,
    - defines existence of client-lawyer relationship,
      - Scope
    - lawyer's professional responsibilities prescribed by,
      - Preamble
    - relation to Rules,
      - Scope
  - Supervision,
    - of lawyer,
      - Rule 5.1
    - of nonlawyer,
      - Rule 5.3
  - Surreptitious recording,
    - prohibited,
      - Rule 8.4 (Comment)
  - Suspended or disbarred lawyers,
    - prohibition on employment,
      - Rule 5.5
- T –
- Taping, secret or surreptitious,
    - Rule 4.4 (Comment)
    - Rule 8.4 (Comment)
  - Taxation,
    - escaping liability,
      - Rule 1.2 (Comment)
  - Termination of representation,
    - in general,
      - Rule 1.16, Rule 2.4(e)
    - records of funds and other property,
      - Rule 1.15(a)
  - Testamentary gifts,
    - Rule 1.8(c)
  - Testimony of client in criminal trial,
    - Rule 1.2(a)
  - Testimony of lawyer, *See* Lawyer as Witness.
  - Third persons,
    - evaluation for use by,
      - Rule 2.3

- respect for rights of,
  - Rule 4.4
- statements to,
  - Rule 4.1
- threaten criminal charges to gain advantage in civil matter,
  - Rule 4.4
- Trade names,
  - Rule 7.5(a)
- Transactions with persons other than client,
  - See* Third persons.
- Transmission of communications to client, duty of lawyer,
  - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- Trial conduct,
  - allusion to irrelevant or inadmissible evidence,
    - Rule 3.4(e)
  - disruptive conduct,
    - Rule 3.5(e)
- Trial publicity,
  - in general,
    - Rule 3.6
  - special responsibilities of prosecutor,
    - Rule 3.8(e), (f)
- Tribunal,
  - attempt to influence,
    - Rule 8.4(e)
  - client confidences, disclosure to,
    - Rule 3.3(j)
  - continued representation ordered by,
    - Rule 1.16(c)
  - defined,
    - Rule 1.0
  - disobeying obligation to,
    - Rule 3.4(c)
  - impartiality and decorum of,
    - Rule 3.5
- Trust accounts,
  - Rule 1.15 (Comment)
- Truthfulness in statements to others,
  - Rule 4.1
- U –
- Unauthorized disclosure,
  - duties relating to receipt,
    - Rule 4.4(b)
- Unauthorized practice of law,
  - acts not constituting,
    - Rule 5.5(c), (d), (e)
  - assisting in,
    - Rule 5.5(a)
  - engaging in,
    - Rule 5.5(a), (b)
  - Unavailable,
    - prohibition against assisting witness to become,
      - Rule 3.4(g)
  - Unincorporated associations,
    - Rule 1.13 (Comment)
  - Unrepresented person,
    - dealing with,
      - Rule 4.3
- V –
- Violation of rules of professional conduct,
  - See also* Misconduct.
  - declining or terminating representation,
    - Rule 1.16(a)(1)
- Violence,
  - Rule 8.4 (Comment)
- W –
- Waiver,
  - of conflicts,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - prosecutor obtaining from unrepresented accused,
    - Rule 3.8(c)
- Website address,
  - of firm,
    - Rule 7.5 (Comment)
- Withdrawal,
  - conflict of interest,
    - Rule 1.7 (Comment)
  - discharge,
    - Rule 1.16(a)(3)
  - in general,
    - Rule 1.16 (Comment)
  - incapacity,
    - Rule 1.16(a)(2)
  - intermediary's,
    - Rule 2.2(d)
  - mandatory,
    - Rule 1.16(a)
  - method of,
    - Rule 1.3 (Comment)

- notice of,
  - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
- of dispute resolution neutral,
  - Rule 2.4(d)
- optional,
  - Rule 1.16(b)
- property of client,
  - Rule 1.16(d)
- when client persists in criminal or fraudulent conduct,
  - Rule 1.2 (Comment), Rule 1.6 (Comment), Rule 1.13(c), Rule 1.16(b)(1), Rule 4.1(b) & (c)
- when false evidence has been admitted in proceeding,
  - Rule 3.3
- written consent of client to, after consultation,
  - Rule 1.16(b)
- Withholding information from client,
  - Rule 1.4 (Comment)
- Witness,
  - bribing,
    - Rule 3.4(h)
  - client’s right to decide whether to testify,
    - Rule 1.2(a)
  - expenses, payment of,
    - Rule 3.4(h)
  - expert, payment of,
    - Rule 3.4(h)
  - lawyer as,
    - Rule 1.6 (Comment), Rule 3.7
- Work load management,
  - Rule 1.3 (Comment)
- Work product,
  - return to client,
    - Rule 1.16(d)
- Work product privilege,
  - confidentiality rule,
    - Rule 1.6 (Comment)
  - rules do not affect,
    - Scope
- Writing or written,
  - defined
    - Rule 1.0(n)
- Written consent,
  - defined,
    - Rule 1.0
- Zealous representation,
  - opposing party well-represented,
    - Preamble
  - requirement of,
    - Rule 1.3 (Comment)

— APPENDIX B —

**Cross-Reference of Tennessee Code of Professional Responsibility Provisions Related to Particular Provisions of the Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct\***

**Tennessee Rules**

**Tennessee Code**

*Competence*

Rule 1.1

EC 1-1, EC 1-2, EC 6-1, EC 6-2, EC 6-3, EC 6-4, EC 6-5, DR 6-101(A)

*Scope of Representation*

Rule 1.2(a)

EC 5-12, EC 7-7, EC 7-8, DR 7-101(A)(4) & (B)(1)

Rule 1.2(b)

EC 7-17

Rule 1.2(c)

EC 7-8, EC 7-9, DR 7-101(B)(1)

Rule 1.2(d)

EC 7-1, EC 7-2, EC 7-5, EC 7-22, DR 7-102(A)(6), (7) & (8), DR 7-106(A)

*Diligence*

Rule 1.3

EC 2-31, EC 6-4, EC 7-1, EC 7-38, DR 6-101(A)(3), DR 7-101(A)(1)

*Communication*

Rule 1.4(a)

EC 7-8, EC 9-2, DR 6-101(A)(3), DR 7 101(A)(2), DR 9-102(B)(1)

Rule 1.4(b)

EC 7-8, DR 7-101(A)(3)

*Fees*

Rule 1.5(a)

EC 2-16, EC 2-17, EC 2-18, DR 2-106(A) & (B)

Rule 1.5(b)

EC 2-19

Rule 1.5(c)

EC 2-20, EC 5-7

Rule 1.5(d)

EC 2-20, DR 2-106(C)

Rule 1.5(e)

EC 2-22, DR 2-107(A)

Rule 1.5(f)

None

*Confidentiality of Information*

Rule 1.6(a)

EC 4-1, EC 4-2, EC 4-3, EC 4-4, DR 4-101(A), (B) &(C)

Rule 1.6(b)(1)

EC 4-2, DR 4-101(C)(3), DR 7-102(B)

Rule 1.6(b)(2)

None

Rule 1.6(b)(3)

None

Rule 1.6(b)(4)

None

Rule 1.6(b)(5)

DR 4-101(C)(4)

Rule 1.6(c)

DR 4-101(C)(2) & (3)

*Conflict of Interest*

Rule 1.7(a)

EC 2-21, EC 5-1, EC 5-2, EC 5-3, EC 5-9, EC 5-11, EC 5-14, EC 5-15, EC 5-17, EC 5-21, EC 5-22, EC 5-23, DR 5-101(A) & (B), DR 5-102, DR 5-104(A), DR 5-105(A) & (B), DR 5-107(A) & (B)

**Tennessee Rules****Tennessee Code**

Rule 1.7(b)	EC 2-21, EC 5-15, EC 5-16, EC 5-17, EC 5-19, EC 5-23, DR 5-101(A) & (B), DR 5-102, DR 5-104(A), DR 5-105 (C), DR 5-107(A), DR 7-106(B)(2)
Rule 1.7(c)	EC 5-1, EC 5-14, EC 5-15, EC 5-16, EC 5-17, EC 5-19, DR 5-105(A), (B) & (C)

*Prohibited Transactions*

Rule 1.8(a)	EC 5-3, EC 5-5, DR 5-104(A)
Rule 1.8(b)	EC 4-5, DR 4-101(B)(2)
Rule 1.8(c)	EC 5-1, EC 5-2, EC 5-5, EC 5-6
Rule 1.8(d)	EC 5-1, EC 5-3, EC 5-4, DR 5-104(B)
Rule 1.8(e)	EC 5-1, EC 5-3, EC 5-7, EC 5-8, DR 5-103(B)
Rule 1.8(f)	EC 2-21, EC 5-1, DR 5-107(A) & (B)
Rule 1.8(g)	EC 5-1, DR 5-106(A)
Rule 1.8(h)	EC 6-6, DR 6-102(A)
Rule 1.8(i)	EC 5-1, EC 5-7, DR 5-101(A), DR 5-103(A)
Rule 1.8(k)	None

*Former Client*

Rule 1.9(a)	DR 5-105(C)
Rule 1.9(b)	EC 4-5, EC 4-6
Rule 1.9(c)	None

*Imputed Disqualification*

Rule 1.10(a)	EC 4-5, DR 5-105(D)
Rule 1.10(b)	EC 4-5, DR 5-105(D)
Rule 1.10(c)	None
Rule 1.10(d)	DR 5-105(D)
Rule 1.10(e)	DR 5-105(A)
Rule 1.10(f)	None

*Successive Government and Private Employment*

Rule 1.11(a)	EC 9-3, DR 9-101(B)
Rule 1.11(b)	EC 9-3, DR 9-101(b)
Rule 1.11(c)	None
Rule 1.11(d)	EC 8-8
Rule 1.11(e)	None

*Former Judge or Arbitrator*

Rule 1.12(a) & (b)	EC 5-20, EC 9-3, DR 9-101(A) & (B)
Rule 1.12(c)	DR 5-105(D)
Rule 1.12(d)	None

*Organization as Client*

Rule 1.13(a)	EC 5-18, EC 5-24
Rule 1.13(b)	EC 5-18, EC 5-24, DR 5-107(B)
Rule 1.13(c)	EC 5-18, EC 5-24, DR 5-105(D), DR 5-107(B)
Rule 1.13(d)	None

**Tennessee Rules**

**Tennessee Code**

Rule 1.13(e) EC 5-16  
 Rule 1.13(f) EC 4-4, EC 5-16, DR 5-105(B) & (C)

*Disabled Client*

Rule 1.14(a) EC 7-11, EC 7-12  
 Rule 1.14(b) EC 7-12  
 Rule 1.14(c) None

*Safekeeping Property*

Rule 1.15(a) EC 5-7, EC 9-5, EC 9-7, EC 9-8, EC 9-9, DR 5-103(A)(1),  
 DR 9-102  
 Rule 1.15(b) EC 5-7, EC 9-5, DR 9-102(B)  
 Rule 1.15(c) None  
 Rule 1.15(d) EC 5-7, EC 9-5, DR 9-102(A)(2)  
 Rule 1.15(e) None

*Declining or Terminating Representation*

Rule 1.16(a)(1) EC 2-30, EC 2-31, EC 2-32, DR 2-103(E), DR 2-104(B),  
 DR 2-109(A), DR 2-110(B)(1) & (2)  
 Rule 1.16(a)(2) EC 1-6, EC 2-30, EC 2-31, EC 2-32, DR 2-110(B)(3),  
 DR 2-110(C)(4)  
 Rule 1.16(a)(3) EC 2-31, EC 2-32, DR 2-110(B)(4)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(1) EC 2-32, DR 2-110(A)(2), DR 2-110(c)(5)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(2) EC 2-31, EC 2-32, DR 2-110(C)(1)(b) & (c), DR 2-110(C)(2)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(3) EC 2-31, EC 2-32, DR 2-110(C)(2)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(4) EC 2-30, EC 2-31, EC 2-32, DR 2-110(C)(1)(d) & (e)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(5) EC 2-31, EC 2-32, DR 2-110(C)(1)(f)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(6) EC 2-32, DR 2-110(C)(1)(d) & (e)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(7) EC 2-32, DR 2-110(C)(6)  
 Rule 1.16(b)(8) EC 2-32, DR 2-110(C)(5)  
 Rule 1.16(c) EC 2-32, DR 2-110(A)(1)  
 Rule 1.16(d) EC 2-32, DR 2-110(A)(2) & (3)

*Sale of Law Practice*

Rule 1.17 None

*Duties to Prospective Client*

Rule 1.18 None

*Advisor*

Rule 2.1 EC 5-11, EC 7-3, EC 7-8, DR 5-107(B)

*Intermediary*

Rule 2.2(a) EC 5-15, EC 5-16, EC 5-20, DR 5-105(C)  
 Rule 2.2(b) EC 4-2, EC 5-14, EC 5-15, EC 5-16, EC 5-20, DR 5-105(A)  
 & (C)  
 Rule 2.2(c) EC 4-2, EC 5-16, EC 5-20  
 Rule 2.2(d) EC 5-15, EC 5-19, DR 5-105(B) & (C)

**Tennessee Rules****Tennessee Code**

Rule 2.2(e) EC 4-1, EC 4-2, DR 4-101(A) & (B)

*Evaluation for Use by Third Persons*

Rule 2.3 None

*Lawyer as Dispute Resolution Neutral*

Rule 2.4 None

*Meritorious Claims and Contentions*

Rule 3.1 EC 7-1, EC 7-4, EC 7-5, EC 7-14, EC 7-25, DR 1-102(A)(5),  
DR 2-109(A), DR 7-102(A)(1) & (2)

*Expediting Litigation*

Rule 3.2 EC 7-20, DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 7-101(A)(4)(a) & (b),  
DR 7 102(A)(1)

*Candor Toward the Tribunal*

Rule 3.3(a)(1) EC 7-4, EC 7-32, EC 8-5, DR 1-102(A)(4) & (5),  
DR 7-102(A)(4) & (5)

Rule 3.3(a)(2) EC 7-23, DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 7-106(B)(1)

Rule 3.3(a)(3) EC 7-24, EC 7-27

Rule 3.3(b) EC 7-5, EC 7-26, EC 8-5, DR 1-102(A)(4) & (5),  
DR 7 102(A)(4) & (7), DR 7-102(B)(1)

Rule 3.3(c) EC 7-26, EC 8-5, DR 1-102(A)(4) & (5), DR 7-102(A)(4)

Rule 3.3(d) EC 7-24, EC 7-25

Rule 3.3(e) EC 7-5, EC 7-26, EC 8-5, DR 1-102(A)(4) & (5),  
DR 7 102(A)(7), DR 7-102(B)(1), DR 7-109(A)

Rule 3.3(f) EC 8-5, DR 1-102(A)(4) & (5), DR 7-102(B)(1)

Rule 3.3(g) None

Rule 3.3(h) EC 8-5, DR 7-102(B)(2)

Rule 3.3(i) EC 7-32, EC 8-5, DR 7-108(G)

Rule 3.3(j) None

*Fairness to Opposing Party and Counsel*

Rule 3.4(a) EC 7-6, EC 7-27, DR 1-102(A)(4) & (5), DR 7-106(C)(7),  
DR 7-109(A) & (B)

Rule 3.4(b) EC 7-6, DR 1-102(A)(4), (5) & (6), DR 7-102(A)(6)

Rule 3.4(c) EC 7-22, EC 7-25, EC 7-38, DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 7-106(A),  
DR 7-106(C)(5) & (7)

Rule 3.4(d) DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 7-106(A), DR 7-106(C)(7)

Rule 3.4(e) EC 7-24, EC 7-25, DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 7-106(C)(1), (2),  
(3) & (4)

Rule 3.4(f) EC 7-27, DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 7-104(A)(2), DR 7-109(B)

Rule 3.4(g) DR 7-109(B)

Rule 3.4(h) EC 7-28, DR 7-109(C)

*Impartiality and Decorum*

Rule 3.5(a) EC 7-20, EC 7-29, EC 7-31, EC 7-32, EC 7-34, DR 7-106,

**Tennessee Rules**

**Tennessee Code**

	DR 7-108, DR 7-110, DR 8-101(A)
Rule 3.5(b)	EC 7-29, EC 7-35, DR 7-108, DR 7-110(A) & (B)
Rule 3.5(c)	EC 7-29, DR 7-108(D) & (F)
Rule 3.5(d)	EC 7-30, DR 7-108(E)
Rule 3.5(e)	EC 7-20, EC 7-25, EC 7-36, EC 7-37, DR 7-101(A)(4)(a), DR 7-106(C)(6)

*Trial Publicity*

Rule 3.6	EC 7-25, EC 7-33, DR 7-107
----------	----------------------------

*Lawyer as Witness*

Rule 3.7(a)	EC 5-9, EC 5-10, DR 5-101(B)(1) & (2), DR 5-102
Rule 3.7(b)	EC 5-9, DR 5-101(B), DR 5-102

*Special Responsibilities of a Prosecutor*

Rule 3.8(a)	EC 7-11, EC 7-13, EC 7-14, DR 7-103(A)
Rule 3.8(b)	EC 7-11, EC 7-13
Rule 3.8(c)	EC 7-11, EC 7-13, EC 7-18
Rule 3.8(d)	EC 7-11, EC 7-13, DR 7-103(B)
Rule 3.8(e)	None
Rule 3.8(f)	DR 7-103(C)
Rule 3.8(g)	None
Rule 3.8(h)	None

*Advocate in Nonadjudicative Proceedings*

Rule 3.9	EC 7-11, EC 7-15, EC 7-16, EC 8-4, EC 8-5, DR 7-106(B)(2), DR 9-101(C)
----------	---

*Truthfulness to Others*

Rule 4.1(a)	DR 7-102(A)(5)
Rule 4.1(b)	None
Rule 4.1(c)	None

*Communication with Represented Persons*

Rule 4.2	EC 2-30, EC 7-18, DR 7-104(A)(1)
----------	----------------------------------

*Dealing with Unrepresented Persons*

Rule 4.3	EC 2-3, EC 7-18, DR 7-104(A)(2)
----------	---------------------------------

*Respect for Rights of Third Persons*

Rule 4.4(a)	EC 7-10, EC 7-14, EC 7-21, EC 7-25, EC 7-29, EC 7-30, EC 7-37, DR 2-110(B)(1), DR 7-101(A)(4)(a), DR 7-102(A)(1), DR 7-105, DR 7-106(C)(2), DR 7-107(D), (E) & (F), DR 7-108(D), (E), & (F)
Rule 4.4(b)	None

*Responsibilities of a Partner or Supervisory Lawyer*

Rule 5.1(a) & (b)	EC 4-5, DR 4-101(D), DR 7-107(J)
-------------------	----------------------------------

**Tennessee Rules****Tennessee Code**

Rule 5.1(c) DR 1-102(A)(2), DR 1-103(A), DR 7-108(E)

*Responsibilities of a Subordinate Lawyer*

Rule 5.2 None

*Responsibilities Regarding Nonlawyer Assistants*

Rule 5.3(a) EC 3-6, EC 4-2, EC 4-5, EC 7-28, DR 4-101(D),  
DR 7-107(J)

Rule 5.3(b) DR 1-102(A)(2), DR 7-107(J), DR 7-108(B), DR 7-108(E)

Rule 5.3(c) None

*Professional Independence of Lawyer*

Rule 5.4(a) EC 2-33, EC 3-8, EC 5-24, DR 2-103(D)(4)(d), (e) & (f),  
DR 3-102(A), DR 5-107(C)(3)

Rule 5.4(b) EC 2-33, EC 3-8, DR 3-103(A)

Rule 5.4(c) EC 2-33, EC 5-23, DR 2-103(C), DR 5-107(B)

Rule 5.4(d) EC 2-33, EC 3-8, DR 5-107(C)

*Unauthorized Practice of Law*

Rule 5.5(a) DR 3-101(A) & (B)

Rule 5.5(b) None

Rule 5.5(c) None

Rule 5.5(d) None

Rule 5.5(e) None

Rule 5.5(f) None

Rule 5.5(g) None

Rule 5.5(h) None

*Restrictions on Right to Practice*

Rule 5.6 DR 2-108

*Provision of Ancillary Services*

Rule 5.7 None

*Pro Bono Publico Service*

Rule 6.1 EC 1-2, EC 1-4, EC 2-1, EC 2-2, EC 2-16, EC 2-24,  
EC 2-25, EC 6-2, EC 8-1, EC 8-2, EC 8-3, EC 8-7, EC 8-9

*Accepting Appointments*

Rule 6.2(a) EC 2-1, EC 2-25, EC 2-27, EC 2-28, EC 2-29, EC 8-3

Rule 6.2(b) EC 2-16, EC 2-25, EC 2-29, EC 2-30

Rule 6.2(c) EC 2-25, EC 2-27, EC 2-29, EC 2-30

*Membership in Legal Services Organization*

Rule 6.3 EC 2-33, DR 5-101(A)

*Law Reform Activities Affecting Client Interests*

Rule 6.4 EC 2-33, DR 5-101(A), DR 8-101



**Tennessee Rules****Tennessee Code***Misconduct*

Rule 8.4(a)	EC 1-5, EC 1-6, EC 9-6, DR 1-102(A)(1) & (2), DR 2-103(E), DR 7-102(A) & (B)
Rule 8.4(b)	EC 1-5, DR 1-102(A)(3) & (6), DR 7-102(A)(8), DR 8-101(A)(3)
Rule 8.4(c)	EC 1-5, EC 9-4, DR 1-102(A)(4), DR 8-101(A)(3)
Rule 8.4(d)	EC 3-9, EC 8-3, DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 3-101(B)
Rule 8.4(e)	EC 1-5, EC 9-2, EC 9-4, EC 9-6, DR 9-101(C)
Rule 8.4(f)	EC 1-5, EC 7-34, EC 9-1, DR 1-102(A)(3), (4), (5) & (6), DR 7-110(A), DR 8-101(A)(2)
Rule 8.4(g)	DR 1-102(A)(7)

*Jurisdiction*

Rule 8.5	None
----------	------

## MORE COPIES!

Please send me \_\_\_\_ more copies of the *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct*. I have enclosed payment payable to the Tennessee Bar Association for \$\_\_\_\_ (\$15 each, includes shipping).

Check    American Express    Visa    Mastercard    Discover

Card #: \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State and ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

**Mail to:** *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct*, Tennessee Bar Association, 221 Fourth Ave. North, Suite 400, Nashville, TN 37219-2198.

## I HAVE A COMMENT...

I have a comment about the *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct* or a suggestion for future editions:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State and ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

**Mail to:** Brian S. Faughnan, *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct*, Brinkley Plaza, 80 Monroe Ave., Suite 700, Memphis, TN 38103-2467



**Tennessee Rules****Tennessee Code***Misconduct*

Rule 8.4(a)	EC 1-5, EC 1-6, EC 9-6, DR 1-102(A)(1) & (2), DR 2-103(E), DR 7-102(A) & (B)
Rule 8.4(b)	EC 1-5, DR 1-102(A)(3) & (6), DR 7-102(A)(8), DR 8-101(A)(3)
Rule 8.4(c)	EC 1-5, EC 9-4, DR 1-102(A)(4), DR 8-101(A)(3)
Rule 8.4(d)	EC 3-9, EC 8-3, DR 1-102(A)(5), DR 3-101(B)
Rule 8.4(e)	EC 1-5, EC 9-2, EC 9-4, EC 9-6, DR 9-101(C)
Rule 8.4(f)	EC 1-5, EC 7-34, EC 9-1, DR 1-102(A)(3), (4), (5) & (6), DR 7-110(A), DR 8-101(A)(2)
Rule 8.4(g)	DR 1-102(A)(7)

*Jurisdiction*

Rule 8.5	None
----------	------

## MORE COPIES!

Please send me \_\_\_\_ more copies of the *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct*. I have enclosed payment payable to the Tennessee Bar Association for \$\_\_\_\_ (\$15 each, includes shipping).

Check    American Express    Visa    Mastercard    Discover

Card #: \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State and ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

**Mail to:** *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct*, Tennessee Bar Association, 221 Fourth Ave. North, Suite 400, Nashville, TN 37219-2198.

## I HAVE A COMMENT...

I have a comment about the *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct* or a suggestion for future editions:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State and ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

**Mail to:** Brian S. Faughnan, *Tennessee Rules of Professional Conduct*, Brinkley Plaza, 80 Monroe Ave., Suite 700, Memphis, TN 38103-2467





